Death Valley to Deadwood; Kennecott to Cripple Creek

Proceedings of the 1989 Historic Mining Conference
Death Valley National Monument

Division of National Register Programs
Western Regional Office • National Park Service

Please return to:
Technical Information Center
Denver Service Center
National Park Service
Cover: Shorty Harris and assorted Death Valley prospectors preparing to leave Ballarat (1910s). Photograph courtesy of the Dane Coolidge Collection, Arizona Historical Foundation, Tempe, Arizona.

Funding for this publication was made possible by support from the Minerals Management Division, Alaska Regional Office, National Park Service, and the Office of Surface Mining, Washington, D.C.

Copies of this report may be obtained after April 1, 1991, while supplies last, from the Division of National Register Programs, National Park Service, Western Regional Office, 600 Harrison Street, Suite 600, San Francisco, California 94107.
DEATH VALLEY TO DEADWOOD;
KENNECOTT TO CRIPPLE CREEK

Proceedings of the Historic Mining Conference
January 23-27, 1989
Death Valley National Monument

Edited by
Leo R. Barker and Ann E. Huston
Division of National Register Programs
National Park Service
San Francisco, California

September 1990
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS


## INTRODUCTION

Robert Spude ............................................................. 3
Eric DeLony ............................................................. 8

## HISTORICAL OVERVIEW

"NO RISK, NO GAIN": THE HERITAGE OF THE MINING WEST
Duane A. Smith ......................................................... 11

## PLANNING, SURVEY AND EVALUATION

THE SURVEY AND INVENTORY OF MINING PROPERTIES
Ann Huston ............................................................. 16

THE NEED AND PROCEDURES FOR INVENTORYING ABANDONED HISTORIC MINING SITES
Linda W. Greene ....................................................... 20

HISTORIC MINE LANDS AS CULTURAL LANDSCAPES
Carey Feierabend ....................................................... 24

EVALUATING HISTORIC MINING RESOURCES: A NATIONAL REGISTER PERSPECTIVE
Bruce J. Noble, Jr. ...................................................... 28

MINING TECHNOLOGY AND THE NATIONAL REGISTER
Robert L. Spude ....................................................... 31

MINING PROPERTY TYPES: INVENTORY AND SIGNIFICANCE EVALUATION
Donald L. Hardesty .................................................... 39

MANAGING THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF HISTORIC MINING SITES
Leo R. Barker ............................................................. 44

THE STATUS OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL STUDIES AT NEVADA MINING CAMPS
Ronald L. Reno .......................................................... 51
SURVEYING THE MONARCH MINE, YOHO NATIONAL PARK, CANADA
Logan W. Hovis .................................................. 65

COMPLIANCE ISSUES AND ABANDONED MINE RECLAMATION

MINING PAST AND PRESENT ON BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT LANDS IN CALIFORNIA
William H. Olsen and Garth Portillo ................................ 68

THE STATE OF HISTORIC MINING SITES PRESERVATION IN MONTANA: SECTION 106 AND PRESERVATION PLANNING
Kathy Huppe ......................................................... 72

THE NPS ABANDONED MINERAL LANDS PROGRAM AND THE ROLE OF THE MINING AND MINERALS BRANCH
David Sharrow ...................................................... 77

HAVE NET WILL TRAVEL
Mel Essington ...................................................... 84

BULLION BECK HEADFRAME FIRE DAMAGE MITIGATION
J. Chris Rohrer ..................................................... 85

HISTORIC AMERICAN ENGINEERING RECORD

ACCESSING THE HAER COLLECTION
Eric DeLony ......................................................... 89

DOCUMENTING A COPPER MINE: THE QUINCY MINE RECORDING PROJECT, SUMMER OF 1978
Charles K. Hyde .................................................. 91

HAER PROJECTS IN ALASKA: THE KENNECOTT MINES AND OTHERS
Robert L. Spude .................................................. 93

MANAGEMENT AND INTERPRETATION

PRESERVING AND INTERPRETING OUR MINING HERITAGE: IMAGINATION AND PARTNERSHIP
James B. Thompson ............................................. 108

INTERPRETATION AND MANAGEMENT OF KLONDIKE GOLD RUSH NATIONAL HISTORICAL PARK
Clay Alderson ..................................................... 111

CASE STUDY: PRESERVING AND INTERPRETING THE RUSH HISTORIC DISTRICT, BUFFALO NATIONAL RIVER, ARKANSAS
Suzanne Rogers .................................................. 115
BLACK DIAMOND MINES: DEVELOPMENT OF AN HISTORIC MINING AREA
John Waters .................................................. 119

AN INTRODUCTION TO HISTORIC MINING DITCHES (WATER CONVEYANCE SYSTEMS)
Shelly Davis-King .............................................. 122

CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AT A NATURAL HISTORY PARK: RED ROCK CANYON STATE PARK, KERN COUNTY, CALIFORNIA
Mark R. Faull .................................................. 129

HITE COVE HISTORY CENTER
S. N. "Nick" Nixon .............................................. 137

THE WESTERN MUSEUM OF MINING
Larry Frank .................................................... 140

CASE STUDIES

PRESERVING A NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARK: VIRGINIA CITY, NEVADA
Larry A. Wahrenbrock ........................................... 144

MODERN MINING'S VIEW OF HISTORIC MINING
Doug Dreisner .................................................. 150

SURVEY AND MITIGATION AT ROYAL/MOUNTAIN KING MINES, CALAVERAS COUNTY, CALIFORNIA
Judith Cunningham ............................................. 151

RESEARCHING THE GALT #8 COAL MINE IN LETHBRIDGE, ALBERTA
Margaret Kennedy .............................................. 157

RYAN, CALIFORNIA: THE CURIOUS CASE OF THE "PORTABLE" BORATE MINING CAMP NEAR DEATH VALLEY
Gordon Chappell .............................................. 158

APPENDICES

Leo R. Barker ................................................. 167

A: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES OF HABS AND HAER
B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER
C: WESTERN MINING HISTORY: A GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY
D: THE ARCHEOLOGY OF HISTORIC MINING SITES: SOURCES
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Many individuals and groups assisted in making this conference possible. To all of them, thank you.

Robert Spude, Chief, National Preservation Programs, Rocky Mountain Regional Office, and Eric DeLony, Chief of the Historic American Engineering Record, Washington, D.C., served as coordinators of the conference and worked diligently to organize its various components. Bob’s familiarity with both the history of mining in the Far West, and with the scholars and managers involved in the preservation of that history, ensured a broad spectrum of speakers with diverse disciplinary perspectives and experiences. Eric’s commitment to the workshop in the planning stage helped its supporters through discouraging moments, while at Death Valley he facilitated its successful conclusion.

In the National Park Service’s Rocky Mountain Regional Office, Regional Director Lorraine Mintzmyer and Chief of Cultural Resources Rodd Wheaton allowed staff time to assist in organizing this workshop.

In the Western Regional Office, Regional Director Stanley Albright, Chief of National Register Programs, Margaret Pepin-Donat and Chief of Park Historic Preservation Thomas Mulhern also provided considerable staff time.

Without the support of Death Valley National Monument Superintendent Edwin Rothfuss and his staff, especially Mel Essington, the workshop would have faltered. Mel worked long hours to ensure its success.

Thanks to Gordon Chappell, Western Regional Historian, and Linda Greene of the Denver Service Center, who both shared their exceptional knowledge of Death Valley, helped coordinate field trips, and contributed articles for this volume.

Thanks too to Woody Harrell of the Albright Training Center and Dave Sharrow of the Mines and Minerals Branch for their assistance. Also thanks to Katherine Boonin and Bruce Noble of the National Register of Historic Places for their assistance in creating a current list of National Register properties associated with western mining.

It goes without saying that the editors are in perhaps greatest debt to the enthusiastic scholars that presented formal and informal papers at the workshop, most of which are presented in this volume. Also we are grateful to Duane Smith and Richard Lingenfelter, whose keynote lectures invoked the spirit of the Mining West. Also, a special note of gratitude to Jeff Moore of the U.S. Borax and Chemical Corporation for his informative tour of the mining town of Ryan.

Special thanks to Annetta Cheek and the Office of Surface Mining, which provided funding for part of the conference costs. Also, we extend our gratitude to Floyd Sharrock, Chief of the Minerals Management Division, Alaska Regional Office of the National Park Service, for generously supporting the production cost of this volume.

And finally, a note of appreciation to the Death Valley Day Care group for the excellent snacks. They nourished and refreshed us as much as the discussions and the January sun of Death Valley.
INTRODUCTION

Underground in the Yarnell Mine, Arizona (1890s). Photo Courtesy of the Arizona Historical Foundation, Spude Collection, Tempe.
INTRODUCTION

Robert Spude, Historian
Chief, National Preservation Programs
National Park Service, Rocky Mountain Regional Office
Denver, Colorado

The decade of the eighties brought much activity, both in mining and preservation compliance, to formerly tranquil mining camps. The rise of gold prices in the 1970s and the reopening of old mines in the West, coupled with the government initiative to clean up abandoned mine lands, has created a compliance nightmare for anyone managing lands with mining-related historic resources. The requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act have been interpreted and reinterpreted without conclusive guidance. A conference on historic mining issues was deemed beneficial for the public, the National Park Service, other state and federal agencies, and historical and archeological consultants dealing with these issues. Thus, in January 1989 a week-long conference was held at Death Valley National Monument. The following serves as an introduction to the discussions and papers presented there.

PRESERVATION OF MINING SITES AND RELICS

Preservation of mining-related sites and objects has a long history. Shortly after the days of the '49ers pioneers began to build monuments to their participation in the "Grand Event." Collection and preservation of mementos followed each gold or silver rush or copper boom; by 1900 the pioneers were erecting monuments to James Marshall at Coloma, California, establishing historical societies in Arizona, and setting aside the founder's cabin at Skagway, Alaska, a recent Klondike Gold Rush boom town. Commemoration of the pioneers continued, with statues placed and cabins enshrined (more often than not distant from their original sites), hastened in the 1930s by the declining numbers of '49ers. Shops were opened to sell curios or relics of those times to an increasing number of "excursionists," who were more eager to gape at the site of legendary Main Street shoot-outs among desperados than look at the mines or milling relics nearby. The beginning of Deadwood, South Dakota's, annual "Days of '76" celebration in 1924 illustrated the public's fascination with mining lore and legends of the "wild West." The miners in the gulch and hills were ignored in favor of shoot-outs, the death of Wild Bill Hickok and the antics of legendary Deadwood Dick (in reality, the total fiction of a dime novelist's imagination). Mining site preservation and interpretation had not caught on, except for the occasional gold panning booth or the old prospector and his burro in the parade.

By the 1920s and 1930s similar "preservation" and "interpretation" of the mining frontier had spread, from Tombstone's "Helldorado Days" to Skagway's "Days of '98," presenting what promoters imagined visitors might want to see...and pay for. Fueled by pulp Western novels and lured by the expanding road network, automobiles filled with families toured these creations in ever-increasing numbers after World War II. Historic preservation on the mining frontier had come to be misrepresented by a bias toward the thrilling, the vigilantes or the urban amenities. Extremely isolated areas and such places as Georgetown and Central City, Colorado, and the California Mother Lode towns along Highway 49 did preserve exceptional examples of architecture, but this architectural bias left the mining-related resources—the mine shaft houses, the stamp mills and smelters, the campsites and ruins—as derelict backdrops. Any interpretation of the mining industry was omitted or given token attention in museum exhibits, in "artifact gardens"—where machinery was dragged in and displayed like so many objets d'art—in a quick underground tour of a short adit. Desires to see the fantasy West led to the creation of theme parks such as the Ghost Town at Knott's Berry Farm, California; Old Tucson, Arizona; Buckskin Joe, Colorado, and a host of other buckaroo recreations far removed from the original events and any of the mines.

LEGISLATION

A more scholarly approach to the study of Western history evolved by the 1960s, which led to a changed view of the Western frontier and of mining sites and resources considered worthy of preserving. The federal government had established a system to inventory significant cultural resources in the 1930s. The 1935 "Historic Sites Act" authorized "a survey of historic sites, buildings, and objects for the purpose of determining which possess exceptional value as commemorating or illustrating the history of the United
The National Survey of Historical Sites and Buildings, carried out by the National Park Service on behalf of the Secretary of the Interior, resulted in the evaluation of hundreds of historic properties which fit into defined historical themes. The Historic Sites and Buildings inventory looked at over 100 mining sites and selected 17 as potential National Historic Landmarks. The results of the study were published as Prospector, Cowhand and Sodbuster (National Park Service, 1967). The National Park Service evaluation system reflected to a large degree the popular view of looking only at the towns rather than mines or mills. With a few exceptions, industrial sites were not included unless adjacent to the camp. Thus, significant mine structures or mills standing at the time were rarely recognized.

Unfortunately too, the "Historic Sites Act" lacked a mechanism to preserve the resources. Although the intent behind surveying properties was to consider each site for possible inclusion in the National Park System, the survey resulted in few properties being acquired as park units, none of them related to mining until the 1976 establishment of Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park at Skagway, Alaska, a boomtown on the trail to the gold fields. Thus, there was a need to recognize and assist significant properties not in National Park Service ownership. In 1960 the National Historical Landmark program was established to commemorate sites of exceptional national significance. Passage of the "National Historic Preservation Act" of 1966 provided additional protection for landmarks. Since then the National Park Service has given priority to National Historic Landmarks for recording, revising documentation, and providing technical assistance. When grant monies have been available grants have been provided. A few commercial properties have received rehabilitation tax credits. "The Mining in the National Parks Act" (P.L. 94-429), passed in 1976, established a process to report on threats or damage to National Historic Landmarks from surface mining projects. In addition, the National Park Service monitors the condition of all National Historic Landmarks and information about endangered landmarks is reported annually to Congress, as required by Section 8 of the "General Authorities Act" (P.L. 94-458, October 7, 1976). The majority of mining sites also receive some protection through the review process established by Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

During the 1960s and 1970s, private and state initiatives provided additional protection. Virginia City, Nevada, had long been a tourist destination when Lucius Beebe arrived in the 1940s and made preservation fashionable; he revived the romance of the Queen of the Comstock through his books, the Territorial Enterprise, and his flamboyant lifestyle. At Virginia City, Montana, the Bovey family acquired half the near-ghost town and preserved buildings otherwise bound for demolition; similarly, the Cain family patched and braced the buildings of Bodie, California, until the State of California could acquire the property. California had undertaken several important preservation projects throughout the Mother Lode, most outstandingly at Coloma, Columbia, Sutter's Fort, and Grass Valley, in the 1940s-1950s, during the centennial of the gold rush. Nearly every other far western state followed suit with at least one state park dedicated to the mining theme--at Tombstone and Jerome, Arizona, at Bannack, Montana, and at South Pass City, Wyoming. Again, the focus of these parks was often the towns, not the mines. Finally, in the 1970s a few parks were created to interpret the industrial West--hydraulic mining at North Bloomfield, California, a silver mill at Berlin, Nevada, the gold works at Independence Mine, Alaska, and the railroad and mines at Georgetown, Colorado. The National Park Service too began preserving sites within its large natural parks which represented mining history--Harmony Borax works and the Keane Wonder tramway at Death Valley National Monument, the Terlingua quicksilver mines at Big Bend National Park, and the Coal Creek dredge in Yukon-Charley Rivers National Preserve.

Outside parklands, the story was different. In 1974 Congress lifted the ban on private ownership of gold; market prices jumped from the regulated $32 per ounce to over $600, then settled down to the $300 to $400 range during the 1980s. Abandoned gold mines immediately became profitable. Large-scale mining resumed at Virginia City, Nevada; Cripple Creek, Colorado; and other areas using new technologies of open cut mining and heap leach processing. Contemporary technology has created massive, large scale threats to the historic scene.

In 1977, Congress passed the "Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act" (SMCRA, P.L. 95-87), which provided grants to states through the Office of Surface Mining to close dangerous mine openings and clean up life-threatening hazards. Western states established abandoned mine land programs and initiated clean-ups, often within historic mining districts. The Environmental Protection Agency also received new mandates, especially through the "Comprehensive Environmental Responsibility, Compensation and Liability Act" of 1980, as amended (CERCLA, 42 USC Section 9601-9657), which will greatly impact such
landmarks as Butte, Montana; Leadville, Colorado, and a host of lesser sites. These acts of Congress created a mechanism for destruction of historic mining resources before federal agencies could react or put in place systems to evaluate and protect or mitigate the loss of significant resources. The acts forced preservationists interested in mining heritage to shift their attention from the architecture of the mining camps to the mines, many of which had reverted back to public ownership. In addition to the issue of mining on public lands, the new extensive mining operations, with their large open cuts and pits, created massive stockpiles of overburden and acres of tailings requiring processing, most of which ended up on public land. Thus, compliance with federal preservation laws came into play. Federal agencies and their contractors began to ask questions about how best to inventory and document mines, how to mitigate impacts, and how to interpret or display objects or industrial sites. Job opportunities for cultural resource management specialists were greatly enhanced.

CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ISSUES

The State Historic Preservation Office of South Dakota was the first to apply a holistic approach to grappling with the compliance issues. In 1982 the Homestake Mining Company reopened the Open Cut at Lead, an act that would raze part of the National Register towns of Lead and Terraville. The South Dakota State Historic Preservation Office worked with the U.S. Forest Service, the Homestake company and other agencies to ensure compliance with historic preservation law. They also hosted a workshop in 1987, the results of which were published as the Proceedings of the Workshop on Historic Mining Resources, Defining the Research Questions for Evaluation and Preservation (available from the State Historical Preservation Center, Box 417, Vermillion, South Dakota, 57069). It brought up questions about definition of terms, inventory, historical archeology, and documentation.

While new mine operations, EPA clean-ups, and Office of Surface Mining initiatives continue, additional threats loom. The Forest Service must deal with increased visitor use on its lands. For example, the ski industry of Colorado, operating on Forest Service lands, has changed the ambience of Aspen, Crested Butte, Breckenridge, Telluride and other former mining camps. Where Breckenridge began the 1980s with 195,718 skiers, it ended the decade with over 1,000,000. Similarly, Off-Road Vehicle use on Bureau of Land Management desert lands has increased in number and destructiveness. Increased tourism at historic mining sites threatens fragile resources. Vandalism and relic-collecting are prevalent.

The weight of these threats to mining resources prompted the National Park Service to coordinate a workshop on historic mining resources. During January 23-27, 1989, a group of concerned individuals, consultants, and state and federal agency representatives met at Death Valley National Monument to discuss and share information about the preservation of historic mining sites. Holding the conference at Furnace Creek allowed the participants to enjoy the mineralized setting, the local Borax Museum, and the preserved Harmony Borax Works site. Workshop participants discussed many areas of mutual concern: how to survey and evaluate sites, how to inventory and document them, how to restore and rehabilitate sites and how to interpret and manage those significant remnants of America's mining past. The group also took part in field trips to various mining properties within the monument.

PAPERS PRESENTED AT THE WORKSHOP

The multiplicity of concerns is reflected in the following papers. Because of new mining activities in historic mining areas, contractors and agencies were interested in how to survey and nominate properties to the National Register of Historic Places as well as how best to mitigate adverse actions on significant resources. Other participants addressed management concerns related to historic mining sites—old mills or campsites, mine adits or waste piles—on public lands. Representatives from private, state and federal agencies and museums were interested in the interpretation and display of mining sites and materials.

Duane Smith, long-time resident of the mining regions of Southwestern Colorado and history professor at Fort Lewis College in Durango, presented a brief overview of the impact of mining on the West. His paper sets the stage for understanding the widespread appearance of mining, and the consequent abundance of sites, in varying states of repair and ruin, across the landscape.

A critical question about mining resources is determining which ones are significant and which are not. Land managers and cultural resource professionals are challenged by the abundance of remains and must make decisions about how best to identify and evaluate them. Section 2 addresses these issues. The
papers outline the preservation planning process, methods of inventory, and the National Register of Historic Places guidelines. Special topics presented included cultural landscapes, engineering works, and underground resources. A particularly important aspect of mining sites is their historical archeology. Because mining sites were often ephemeral and easily removable, often all that remain are the debris and ruins of former activity. Section 2 also describes the approaches to and state of mining site historical archeology.

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act requires Federal agencies to take into consideration actions that may have an impact on historic properties within their jurisdiction. Compliance with Section 106 usually requires mitigation of adverse effects on cultural resources. The 106 process is explored in Section 3 as it relates to mining properties. Examples of mitigation measures used for historic mining sites are given, such as videos, films and other interpretive devices, archeological and structural recovery or salvage, documentation, publications, signs and markers, and stabilizing of historic structures. The Abandoned Mine Reclamation program has posed numerous problems for managers of public lands. The program is discussed from the National Park Service perspective and a method of mine closures using heavy metal nets that have been used at Death Valley and other National Park properties is presented in this section.

Levels of documentation of sites vary, from simple sketches and thirty-five millimeter photography accompanying a state or other survey form, to Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering Record (HABS/HAER) documents, which include large-format photography, well-researched histories, and ink-on-mylar drawings. HAER recording is often used as a mitigation measure for the adverse effect of removing a historic structure. Section 4 describes the HAER program and provides examples of projects from Alaska to Michigan.

Resource management and interpretation work hand-in-hand at many historic mining sites. Land managers must decide how best to protect and interpret historic mining properties while providing for multiple demands from visitors, mining companies, and other groups. Often historic mining sites are located within parks set aside for their natural resources. Park managers must take into consideration cultural resources in their parks and occasionally take actions to preserve and interpret them. Several of the papers in Section 5 discuss options for such management on state and federal lands. Examples of successful preservation of mining sites are also discussed in a paper about the first steps in researching a potential heritage tourism site and other papers about the management of parks established to commemorate mining events. The final paper in this section discusses the Western Mining Museum in Colorado Springs, Colorado, a unique mining museum in that the goal of its founders was to provide visitors with the opportunity to see operating machinery, including a complete ten-stamp mill, steam drills, and a Corliss engine.

A variety of papers comprises the last section, including two case studies of survey, evaluation and documentation, an example of how computer-generated mapping was used to assess impacts of a proposed mining project within the Comstock Historic District, information about state mining associations and the view of today’s mining companies toward historic mining areas, and the history of Ryan, a major borate mining camp visited by many of the attendees of the conference.

The appendix contains a general bibliographies related to the history and historical archeology of western mining and inventories of historic mining sites culled from the HABS/HAER and National Register databases that will be useful when researching historic contexts for mining properties.

AGENDA FOR THE 1990S

During the conference several resolutions were passed in support of further work.

First, we must continue to look at the remains of the mining industry, not just the legends and architecture of the mining frontier. The mines are no longer a backdrop to the history of mining and must be attributed their full measure of significance.

Federal agencies must recognize and continue to responsibly manage the historic mining sites which are in their jurisdictions or affected by their undertakings. Those out of line need to be brought to account and corrected. There should be no more overzealous clean-ups.
Mining operations can continue and still be responsive to public concerns and federal requirements. Current operations engaged in moving massive quantities of earth to extract invisible gold must be made aware of their ability to quickly erase the remnants of a century before, and be encouraged to preserve significant historic mining sites.

In addition, resolutions were passed in support of a National Historic Mining Initiative to identify and protect mining resources. This action would include Congressional directives to agencies responsible for management of mining sites; the completion of National Register guidelines for mining sites; the continuation of Advisory Council and SHPO guidance to agencies on appropriate mitigation or avoidance; the development of historic contexts and other management tools for effective preservation planning on mining sites; and the establishment of HAER guidelines for mining sites.
NATIONAL HISTORIC MINING INITIATIVE

Eric DeLony
Chief & Principal Architect
Historic American Engineering Record
National Park Service, Washington D.C.

The call for a National Historic Mining Initiative registers the concern of historians, archeologists and preservationists for historic mining resources. The Death Valley Historic Mining Workshop revealed that while archeological remains are extensive, little is left of the extant, surface structures of Western mining operations—the head-frames, mills, cyanide plants and smelters that processed the ore extracted from the ground. Historic mining structures are threatened with government-wide reclamation programs that close abandoned mine openings and remove potential liabilities like the old mill buildings and head-frames. New mining activities are another threat to historic mining sites. With the price of gold as high as $570 an ounce, and a leap in technology that makes it profitable to rework the tailings of the last gold rush, dozens of mining companies have descended on the gold fields of the West in the 20th century equivalent of the California Gold Rush.

The legacy of frontier-era legislation aimed at encouraging the settlement of the West, the General Mining Law, signed by President Ulysses S. Grant in 1872, has played a vital role in the development of minerals essential to a modern industrial nation. Under the 118-year old law that governs the mining of hard rock minerals--gold, silver, copper and many other ores--anyone who finds a valuable deposit on federal lands is generally allowed to take it.

This legacy of "free access" is under increased scrutiny on Capitol Hill, where reformers and their congressional allies have revived a decades-old struggle with the mining industry to scrap the law. Conceived in an era of pick-and-shovel prospecting, the mining law now governs massive industrial enterprises capable of remaking thousands of acres.

The Maritime Initiative might be the model for an Historic Mining Initiative. To focus the public's attention and target resources on America's deteriorating maritime heritage, Congress launched the Maritime Initiative in cooperation with the National Park Service, National Trust for Historic Preservation and the maritime community in 1985. A similar initiative is needed to save historically significant mining structures which are threatened with extinction over the next few years if something is not done.

Several participants at the workshop pointed out that the mining industry itself is proud of its tradition and would cooperate and support efforts to save historic mining sites. It was suggested that the next workshop, possibly called "Contemporary Mining in Historic Areas," be cosponsored by the mining industry or at least should incur its substantial involvement. Though invited, only one industry representative was present at Death Valley.

Documentation was another subject discussed extensively at the workshop as it is the basis for sound decision-making on what merits preservation. If a site cannot be saved, documentation insurest that a permanent record is available.

A pilot HAER historic mine recording project that demonstrates the process of documenting a mine site was recommended at the workshop. Several National Park Service sites were selected for recording—Skidoo Mine and the Keane-Wonder in Death Valley, Lost Horse Mill and the Wall Street Mill in Joshua Tree National Monument, and the Mariscal Quick Silver Mine in Big Bend National Park in Texas. None of these projects have been accomplished. On the private side, efforts will continue to develop cosponsors to support HAER documentation of non-Park Service sites such as the National Historic Landmark Anselmo Copper Mine in Butte, Montana, and portions of the Homestake mine and smelter in Lead, South Dakota. Discussions were initiated with California State Park personnel to record state owned historic mining resources in the Mother Lode region such as Bodie or the Empire Mines.

A mine, mill and smelter context needs to be addressed by most of the western mining states followed by thematic studies that evaluate the extant sites. Other than South Dakota, few of the western states
have completed baseline surveys of these sites. The State Historical Preservation Center and South Dakota State Historical Society sponsored a workshop on historic mining resources in April 1987, following its intensive survey of selected mining sites in the Black Hills gold fields.

These are the highlights of the Death Valley Workshop. The Workshop demonstrated the broad range of expertise, the depth to which people are investigating mining resources, and the level of commitment people showed for preserving, understanding, interpreting, and managing historic mining sites. Most of the nearly one hundred participants of the Workshop left Death Valley with a better understanding of the issues confronting hard-rock mining sites in the West. These proceedings reveal the issues and the tools available to address them. Hopefully, this publication will stimulate debate on the need for a Historic Mining Initiative and the strategies to save the physical remains of one of the most dramatic themes in American history—hard-rock mining in the West.
Miners waiting, lunch buckets in hand, to be lowered underground along an inclined shaft. (ca. 1900) Photo courtesy of Michigan Technological University Archives and Copper Country Historical Collections.
"NO RISK, NO GAIN": THE HERITAGE OF THE MINING WEST

Duane A. Smith, Historian
Fort Lewis College
Durango, Colorado

In January 1848, a visitor to the land that stretched from the Rocky Mountains westward found few settlements. Those that existed were scattered haphazardly over the landscape. Fifty years later, the entire region had been divided into states and territories, with towns and cities dotting the landscape, a regional economy providing the basis for further growth, and a network of railroads tying everything together. Many of these startlingly rapid changes came because of mining, which opened, promoted, and developed this vast territory in less than a generation.

The chain of events began innocently on a January day in 1848 on the South Fork of the American River, when James Marshall discovered gold. The news spread across land and sea almost overnight; the next year, 100,000 or so argonauts raced to California from throughout the world. With their washbowls and shovels, they dug out the mother lode country of California and, in the process, impacted the world's economy. They did not stop there; in 1859 it was off to Washoe, where silver had been found on the Comstock, and to Pike's Peak or Bust for gold.

Both rushes came just in time to help the North win the Civil War. Before all was said and done, the early-day miners had placered up thousands of nameless creeks and burrowed into hundreds of granite mountains, from Canada to Mexico and from the Pacific coast to the Black Hills of Dakota--with an offshoot to Alaska's tundra. The change from "poor man's diggings" to industrial mining came in a twinkling, along with corporation dominance.

One exciting rush followed another, until they all came to an end in Goldfield and Tonopah, Nevada, in the new century's first decade. By then, a legend had been born; the legend of the mining West. In the span of history, the western mining phenomenon had occupied only a flicker of time, but it changed the American West forever.

What is the heritage of western mining? Is it the mined-out districts with present or potential environmental problems? Or the scores of abandoned camps and towns, "epitaphs for places that have died?" Was this scramble for wealth simply the "world's largest underground lunatic asylum"? Or may it all be summarized simply by saying, "get in, get rich, get out"?

Cynics could say (and have said) all of these things, but the significance of the mining frontier overrides the aspersions cast on it. Nothing else had so great an impact on the settlement of the American West or, for that matter, on the history of the United States. A woman writing from Caribou, Colorado, in the 1880s gave a clear perspective: "We miners are always looking for something big whether we get it or not. No risk, no gain is our motto. We have enough to live on and that is more than a good many have. So we ought to be thankful."

The ore-seekers were always looking for something big, the attainment of the ultimate American dream; failing that, however, they usually found enough to live on and keep their dreams alive. Several generations of Americans caught the mining fever; their lives would never be the same again.

For them, the mining frontier was home, and they provide the vital substance of the story. They tried to carve settlements out of the wilderness and recreate the life they left behind. They had little appreciation for the wildness of the West and did their best to curb the excesses that fiction writers like to emphasize in their "gunsmoke and gallop" stories. That they did not totally succeed in accomplishing this goal is not an indication of failure, but of the difficulties involved. They believed in a grow-or-die philosophy and would move on if a district looked less than promising. They left behind the foundation of much of today's West. If they could return, they would probably be proud of their handiwork.

Their's was an urban frontier, unique in pace and magnitude in American history. In the rush to get rich, miners did not have the time or the inclination to tend to many of life's necessities. For this reason,
others came to "mine the miners," who had the gold and silver to purchase goods and services, a rare opportunity not found in most of the earlier frontiers. Hundreds of camps, scores of towns, and a few cities evolved from these circumstances. Given the transitory nature of mining, some of them boomed and busted within a season or two, but the strongest are alive and well. A few still thrive on mining's activities; others live off the past.

Two of the region's great metropolises, San Francisco and Denver, owe their growth and prosperity to mining. San Francisco benefited mightily as the gateway to California's mother lode country, and when that excitement weakened, the Comstock discovery gave the city twenty years of prosperity. When it was over, San Francisco had emerged as the Pacific coast's heart and soul. Denver's birth came because of mining. Its fortunate location as the entryway to the Colorado Rockies kept it alive until the Leadville silver bonanza turned it into the region's major city. Denverites delighted in calling their community "Queen of the Mountains and Plains."

Only a few steps behind these two came Helena, Boise, Tucson, and Colorado Springs, all of which flourished because of mining's prosperity. Some of the great mining towns--Butte, Leadville, Virginia City, Cripple Creek, Tonopah, and Jerome--are mere shadows of their former selves, but, in their day, they pumped millions into the American and world economies and promoted the region in which they prospered. Most camps did not have that much of an impact, serving simply as a home and work place for a generation of Americans. A few others, such as Tombstone and Deadwood, left behind more legend than mining reality; they all contributed in their way, however, toward settlement and development.

In these communities, the pioneers built their homes, schools, churches, and libraries and organized their businesses, clubs, lodges, and baseball teams. Each settlement wrestled in its own way with sanitation, water, and road problems, and a fair number of them organized town governments to do the worrying for the rest of the busy residents. In the end, the majority of the communities did not prove to be permanent, but that is not the issue. Each one helped to transmit Victorian society--its attitudes, politics, and culture--to the frontier, instantaneously. In some of the larger towns, such as Virginia City, Leadville, Butte, and Goldfield, it was a dazzling life at its peak, providing ideal grist for the print mills of out-of-town journalists and writers.

With mines and towns blossoming all over the West, it was only natural that a transportation network would develop to tap the mushrooming trade. First came the trails for the burros, mules, and horses, followed by major wagon roads to transshipment points, such as Denver. From there, Austin, Sacramento, Helena, and a score of other business centers pushed roads into the mining districts. They proved adequate to begin with, but something even better was needed, and that something was the railroad. Americans had become enamored with that ultimate in nineteenth-century transportation, and the miners found it a necessity.

Because of the potential profit to be gained, railroads raced west, then into the mining districts. Both sides benefited. Mining needed the best transportation to ship supplies, equipment, ore, and people in as comfortable, safe, economic, and reliable a manner as possible. The railroad owners could see profits rolling in if they could only be first on the scene.

Men like William Jackson Palmer and his Denver and Rio Grande made the expansion of mining and the region possible. In addition to miners, the farmers, businessmen, tourists, investors, and immigrants all used these lines to come for a visit or to settle. Mining might decline and the railroads retrench, but the transportation network would stay to build and promote.

The same could be said about the farmer. The more traditional pattern of slow development went by the board as a nearby market exploded for all the products that the farmer had to sell. Indeed, some of the early would-be miners found that their trade was not the way to "get rich without working." realizing the potential of farming the land, they returned to the occupation they had followed before coming west. The earlier concept of the "Great American Desert" vanished before the prospects of profit. Farmers and ranchers settled in the valleys of Montana, Idaho, Colorado, and California to tap the market at their doorstep. They came because of mining, put down roots, and decided to stay when mining declined and agriculture became one of the region's economic pillars.

If mining encouraged transportation and farming, it also stimulated the growth of industry. Throughout the West, mills and smelters met the needs of hard-rock mining, as did industrial plants that turned out
everything from tramways to jackhammers. San Francisco, Denver, Salt Lake City, Pueblo, and other communities reaped the benefits of industrial growth. Lumbering flourished as well, being needed to timber the mines, construct the homes, and furnish ties to the railroads.

Mining companies, confronting power and fuel problems because of isolated mine sites, had the desire and the money to try innovative solutions. "No risk, no gain is our motto." As a result, electricity came into general use very quickly in mine and camp shortly after its potential was realized. The first use of alternating current for industrial purposes occurred in 1891 at Ames, Colorado, and at the nearby Gold King Mine. The telephone, too, earned early acceptance, along with other inventions; the money was available and the need was great—and there were few entrenched franchises or vested interests to object. Mining provided the impetus, but the entire region gained immeasurably from the innovations.

Mining also promoted the West. Nowhere else could such stories of sudden bonanza and fame attract so much newspaper coverage. The millionaires of Virginia City, Butte, or Leadville supplied the staff of life in their districts. That the mining West paved the road to instant wealth could hardly be doubted when men like John Mackay, George Hearst, Horace Tabor, and William Clark testified to the wonders that mining could achieve for the individual. There were also the stories of smaller investments, which also turned a giddy profit in real estate, business, or mining-stimulated agriculture. All the stories publicized a glamorous West that stood in sharp contrast to the mundane life that most people endured.

Tourism also came early. The prospect of "seeing the elephant" in a mining district spurred travelers to come west. Most of them imagined that life in that "fast track" was quite different from that of a midwestern farming town or a New England village. People came west once the railroad made travel easier, and they went on to the mining communities to see and perhaps sample the pleasures. Some bemused locals could not resist poking fun at some of these church deacons and respected individuals who would not think of doing such things back home. By the 1890s, people journeyed west just to see the frontier before it passed into history.

Mining also encouraged the development of hot springs, Ouray and Idaho Springs in Colorado being examples. Miners enjoyed a dip in the pools for their therapeutic and pleasurable aspects; so did tourists, who soon responded to the siren songs, which claimed that these springs could cure a wide variety of aches and pains. Mining districts usually put the tourist somewhere in the mountains, within easy reach of some of nature's grandest vistas. All in all, mining stimulated, promoted, and helped cement tourism as a viable economic force.

Mining required investment that few local mine owners and fewer prospectors could supply to open and exploit their property. Hence, they turned to the outside, tapping investment markets from San Francisco to London and beyond. Easterners, such as Robert G. Dun and Marshall Field, and hundreds of parlor plungers, sent their funds west and a few received some dividends in return. Home-grown millionaires like Tabor, Clark, and Mackay also reinvested, encouraging others to try their luck. In the end, they not only boosted mining, but they also created jobs inside and outside the industry and stimulated the local and regional economy in ever-widening circles.

Investors built mills and smelters, railroads to reach the districts, roads to the mines, and a wide variety of buildings. They purchased supplies and hired workers to do the work. Some underwrote company towns, especially in the coal and copper districts. They also dabbled in local politics and were not above "investing" to secure special business or political favors. Many of their activities attracted newspaper coverage, thereby keeping the West in the public's eye.

There was a negative side to all the mining activity, as well. The wishes of the people who already lived there were usually ignored. When mining confronted the Indian, the latter gave way—quite quickly, more often than not. Custer died at the Little Big Horn because miners rushed into the Black Hills, and the Utes left western Colorado because the miners stampeded into the San Juan Mountains. Other states provide similar examples. Taxpaying miners believed that they could make better use of the land than the hunters and gatherers who first called it home.

The physical cost, too, was great and is underscored by the many cemeteries that testify to the prevalence of accidents and epidemics. Men, women, and children aged rapidly on this frontier and in the
industrialized mining West; dangers lurked in camp and mine. It was not the glamorous life that readers and visitors often imagined. Investments could disappear almost overnight in the faulting of a vein or in the sudden borrasca of a bonanza. Graft and corruption were not unknown, from Main Street politics to stock speculation.

And there was an environmental cost, one that continues today and will extend into many tomorrows. One needs only to look at the photographs of the era to see how cavalier these earlier Americans were about the environment entrusted to them. They would have defined it as land, water, and air. But their hands were tied, since their livelihood depended on mining and smelting. Closing down those industries would have killed local business and the town itself.

There were some protests from concerned California farmers and from Butte and Anaconda residents, who initiated discussions and classic lawsuits over mining pollution. Some industry employees showed a commendable awareness of the environmental damage that was occurring around them. But investors in the east and in Europe wanted profits, and they wanted them now. They dismissed any issues that might threaten those dollars. In the final analysis, the blame had to be shared among the miners, the owners, and the investors, as well as by local businessmen. For all of them, profits overrode all else. It would be several generations before the general public arose in protest, and mining would be forced reluctantly to fall into step.

The good and the bad, the high points and the low, were all part of the heritage of western mining. Legends arose from it: the Big Four on the Comstock, the fight of the copper kings in Butte, Horace Tabor's Colorado saga, and the story of the prospector and his burro. The mining communities are also elements of that legend. But these are only part of the larger significance to the region and nation. Mining made it possible to open the West with a speed and ease that would not otherwise have been possible. It left behind a regional transportation network, urbanization, and a broad-based economy that has withstood the buffettings of the decades since the turn of the century.

What the history of mining can offer today's West is a sense of time and a sense of place. Both are tremendously important to understanding how we got here and why. Perhaps the mining West never was "a spot for one brief shining moment that was known as Camelot." It was, however, people, a time, and an industry that impacted American and world history and changed the course of western development. Today's West was built on the bedrock of gold, silver, copper, and coal. The remnants that are still visible today do not begin to describe the saga of those who passed this way as part of the epic chronicle of western mining.

Editor's Note: For expansion on the themes presented here see books listed in the appended bibliography and especially Dr. Smith's Rocky Mountain Mining Camps, which portrays the mining frontier as an urban one; his Mining America, an analysis of environmental concerns and the changing place of mining in the Western American mind; his exemplary biography of bonanza king Horace Tabor of Leadville (Horace Tabor, His Life and the Legend); and his examination of two mining regions: the silver boom town of Caribou, Colorado, as described in Silver Saga, and the mining history of Southwestern Colorado in Song of the Hammer and Drill, the Colorado San Juans, 1860-1914 and Rocky Mountain Boom Town, A History of Durango. In Colorado Mining, A Photographic History, Dr. Smith presents an overview of Colorado mining.
PLANNING, SURVEY, & EVALUATION

THE SURVEY AND INVENTORY OF MINING PROPERTIES

Ann Huston, Historian  
National Register Programs  
National Park Service, Western Regional Office  
San Francisco, California

This paper will discuss survey and inventory activities as they fit into the larger framework of planning. By approaching survey through the planning process we can use preservation goals and management needs to help define the areas to survey, the resources to look for, the professional disciplines needed, and the techniques to be used. This approach should lead to a better use of available survey funds and more consistent and better informed decision-making.

The National Park Service published standards and guidelines for historic preservation programs, including planning and survey, in 1983 ("Archeology and Historic Preservation: Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines"). These standards are intended to create a consistent national approach to preservation activities and to promote a framework for consistent decision-making at any level. These are the standards that the National Park Service, other federal agencies, State Historic Preservation Offices, and local governments use; the survey and planning approaches that will be described should be general enough to apply to any situation, not just to National Park Service projects.

For detailed information about the procedural aspects of survey, please refer to National Register Bulletin 24, entitled "Guidelines for Local Surveys: a Basis for Preservation Planning," which is a good step-by-step guide for conducting a survey and discusses integration of survey activities into overall preservation planning.

The goal of planning is to identify, evaluate, and establish treatment priorities for the full range of properties representing the historic context. Identification, evaluation, and protection are the preservation goals encompassed in the 1966 National Historic Preservation Act, and they form the basis of the planning process. Identification is the important first step toward reaching the ultimate goal of making well-informed and consistent management decisions about cultural resources. The purpose of a survey is to identify resources that contribute to the character of an area or illustrate its development and importance and deserve consideration in planning. A survey provides planners with a database of information on historic resources, it increases public awareness of the cultural environment and the need for preservation efforts, and it assists in establishing priorities for preservation.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

When beginning a survey, the amount of data available can be overwhelming. The National Park Service planning standards recommend breaking down this mass of data into manageable units by developing historic contexts. The definition of historic context is "an organizational framework that groups information about related historic properties based on a theme, geographic area, and time period." The historic context focusses the identification, evaluation, and protection efforts and forms the basis for decision-making about what to survey, what is likely to be found, how to evaluate what is found, and how to manage the significant resources.

The process of developing a historic context before starting field survey activities is a way of stepping back and taking a survey of the situation in order to formulate an efficient approach to undertaking the field survey. The historic context should first identify the concept, time period, and geographical limits for the study. Contexts can be developed at any level: an example of a local historic context might be "Boom Period Land-Use on the Comstock in the 1860s and '70s;" a state-level context could be "California Gold Rush Placer Camps from 1848 to 1860;" and a national context might be "Nineteenth Century Precious Metal Rushes in the U.S."

Next it is necessary to assemble existing information about the context, which might consist of a historical overview, existing survey data, land-use plans, environmental impact reports, and so on. This data must be assessed to note the biases and gaps in the information base. The historic context should synthesize
all of the information into a useable form that identifies important patterns, events, persons, and cultural
values. Keep in mind that this "situational" survey is all oriented toward eventual identification, evaluation,
and management of the physical resources associated with the context.

The next task is to identify the known or expected property types that relate to the context. Development
of historic contexts and identification of property types should involve an interdisciplinary approach, to
ensure consideration of the full range of historic (and prehistoric) properties and the perspectives that
impart historic or scientific value to them. The property types link the theoretical material in the historic
context with the actual historic resources that illustrate those ideas. As an example, property types
associated with hydraulic mining during the California Gold Rush might include informal camp sites with
ethnic associations, as opposed to organized company towns; evidence of geographical alterations such as
eroded hillsides or damaged streamcourses; and remains of various hydraulic engineering technologies,
such as monitors, sluices, flumes, etc.

Explain where these resources, or property types, are likely to be found and what their current condition
is expected to be. Then identify the information needs. What data gaps exist that can be filled by
additional archival research or field survey? Perhaps all of the existing surveys have concentrated on
archaeological remains of campsites and the like, but have ignored engineering-related resources.

A fully developed historic context or contexts—with the theme, time period, and geographical area
identified, assessment and synthesis of existing information completed, and property types and their
probable locations and condition identified—will provide the basis for developing goals and priorities for
the identification, evaluation, and treatment or management of historic resources (in other words, for
creating a historic preservation plan).

In real life, planning doesn't proceed in a step-by-step, logical fashion, and everyday we're faced with
making decisions lacking comparative information on property types, lacking the historical context to
evaluate the significance of a property, even lacking basic historical data about a property we might be
dealing with. The planning process described above recognizes that there may be a lot of available data
or there may be only a little. It calls for continual refinement of historic contexts, goals, and priorities,
as the information base is expanded by inventories, or as issues arise and are dealt with.

What it is important to keep in mind is that this planning approach is intended to provide a consistent
and interdisciplinary approach to survey, evaluation, and treatment activities, to provide a larger
framework for looking at things, and to create a larger pool of available data from which to make
decisions.

INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACH

An interdisciplinary approach is almost essential when dealing with mining sites. Too often, surveys of
mining areas have concentrated solely on the architecture, particularly in commercial areas, and have
ignored the residential areas, archaeological remains, or the mining resources. An interdisciplinary team
might include a historian, architectural historian, historical archeologist, oral historian, geographer,
geologist, engineer, miner, and a few other possibilities. Involving an interdisciplinary team early in the
planning process should help reduce survey costs by focussing on the management needs and preventing
wasted time and energy during the survey. An interdisciplinary approach will ensure that all resources
are identified and evaluated within the historic contexts.

Survey will be an important step toward filling some of the gaps identified in the preservation plan and
ensuring that the full range of historic values is considered. Development of the historic context will help
gear the scope of the survey to the goals identified in the planning process and current management
needs. These goals will determine whether reconnaissance or intensive survey or a combination of both
are undertaken and what professional disciplines should be involved in the survey. Whatever methods
are used, and whatever limitations are placed on the survey by time, money, or other factors, always keep
in mind that the survey must provide enough information to carry out evaluation and make informed
judgments as to treatment or management of historic properties.
RESEARCH DESIGN

The survey should be guided by a research design. To the extent that a preservation plan or historic contexts do not exist before starting the survey, they should be developed enough to create the research design. The research design integrates the various survey activities and links them directly with the goals of the preservation plan and the historic contexts developed within the plan. The research design sets out the objectives of the survey, the methods to be used, and the expected results.

ARCHIVAL RESEARCH

The importance of archival research in both the survey and planning processes should be emphasized. Archival research is essential to both development of historic contexts and to guiding the field survey. Interdisciplinary involvement is also necessary in archival research. Each discipline will view the data differently. Whether the research is accomplished as part of the planning process and development of the historic contexts, or as part of the survey process, it is crucial to defining what areas to look at, what resources to look for, what techniques to use, and how the resources will be evaluated. In the course of the research, the historic contexts and the research design will probably be changed and refined.

The mining landscape of Bodie Bluff, Bodie Historic District National Historic Landmark, California. Photo courtesy of Ann Huston, National Park Service.

Bodie, California, can be used as an example. The commercial and residential areas of the town, which was occupied from the boom period of the 1870s and '80s until its abandonment in the 1940s, are located within a bowl adjacent to a ridge containing the mineral-rich quartz veins. The Bodie townsite is part of Bodie State Park, which has been well-inventoried. Surrounding the townsite are thousands of acres of mining remains and occupation sites which are in BLM and private ownership and which have not been well identified or studied. Bodie also poses the interesting issue of outliers: associated sites located miles from the mining center, such as the deforested areas and Mono Lumber Mill at the southern edge of Mono Lake, which furnished the building materials for the town and the mines. Toll roads and
railroads were essential transportation links carrying lumber, produce, and other goods to the isolated town. The Green Creek hydroelectric plant produced power that was carried thirteen miles to the town. Without first examining existing documents and doing archival research, it would be impossible to decide where to focus one's efforts to most effectively make use of available survey funds and time. Faced with a resource base as vast as Bodie, by going immediately into the field without doing preliminary research, surveyors could easily miss important contributing resources or simply identify sites for acres in all directions without understanding how they fit into the overall development of the area.

A good list of archival sources of information on mining sites can be found in Don Hardesty's newly published book on the archeology of mining in Nevada, which can be ordered from the Society for Historical Archeology.

FIELD SURVEY

Once the archival research has been completed or is well underway, the field survey can begin. A breakdown of the historic resources that can be expected in a mining area would include:

- residences
- commercial areas
- mining sites (of different types and eras)
- industrial sites for processing ores
- service centers (sawmills, power plants, quarries)
- supply routes (toll roads, railroads, etc.)
- landscape features

This breakdown could in fact be a list of the property types for a given historic context. Significant properties will be revealed archeologically, in architectural and engineering resources, and also in the cultural topography or landscape. Each professional discipline will view these resources with its own theoretical perspective.

The architecture and engineering features of mining sites have probably received the most attention in studies of mining areas. There has been a tendency to focus on large mining artifacts, usually out of their systemic context. Mining landscapes or topography have not received a great deal of attention in the past, perhaps because "landscape," even though an integral part of a mining area, is hard to define or quantify. Examples of mining landscape features would include tailings piles, prospect holes, tailings ponds, or hydraulicked hillsides. Two good sources of information on mining landscapes are a paper presented at the 1988 Society for Historical Archeology meeting by Richard Francaviglia on interpreting and evaluating the man-made topography of historic mining districts, and National Register Bulletin No. 30 on rural historic landscapes.

HISTORIC LANDSCAPES

Viewing a mining area as a historic landscape allows us to look at the components (whether they are archeological remains, buildings, engineering structures, or topographic features) in terms of the systems and patterns they represent. The historic landscape evidences human responses to natural features, illustrates patterns of spatial organization and land use, and shows the influence of cultural traditions. For mining areas, the geographical location of the ore body is the primary determinant of the land use pattern. Secondary determinants will be sources of water, the location of existing towns and roads, and supporting resources such as timber stands. Cultural factors will influence the settlement patterns of the residents, architectural styles, and mining technology. Economic factors condition proximity of mills to mines, locations of roads and railroads, and so on.

Studying mining areas from the historic landscape perspective leads to a more holistic view of the resources which allows interpretation of the resource patterns as well as the individual components of the landscape and encourages an interdisciplinary approach.
THE NEED AND PROCEDURES FOR INVENTORYING ABANDONED HISTORIC MINING SITES

Linda W. Greene, Historian
National Park Service, Denver Service Center
Denver, Colorado

The National Park System contains a large number of western parks that were originally established to preserve outstanding scenic and natural wonders. Those places also, however, contain a variety of cultural resources connected with early exploration and settlement, transportation networks, ranching and stockraising activities, and lumber and mining operations. The Park Service's mining resources are not confined to the west, but are found in many parks in the east, south, and northern portions of the country as well as in Alaska. Historic hardrock mines operated on boom and bust cycles based on fluctuating economic conditions. They were alternately developed, abandoned, and reworked in later years when rising metal prices and new technological advances made such work economically productive. Abandoned hardrock mining sites in the west have left the National Park Service with a variety of remains in various stages of decay, including habitations, adits, tunnels, shafts, ore bins, mill ruins, and assorted debris associated with daily life and mineral processing. The discovery of nonmetals, such as borax and talc in Death Valley, initiated a new era of mining activity, as did the years during World War II, which spurred prospecting for strategic minerals such as tungsten, lead, and uranium. These later activities, in addition to coal mining and oil and gas exploration, have had different impacts on the environment and created different types of historical remains. Often fewer structures remain on these sites, but there has been bulldozing of roads, the removal of entire hillsides in the quest for wealth, and environmental degradation involving erosion, leaching of heavy metals, and acid mine drainage.

Abandoned mining sites pose a variety of problems for Park Service management. Chief among these is visitor safety, which is associated with mine site exploration by park visitors. Potential threats to life and limb include unstable structures, open shafts, and dangerous explosive materials. The mitigation of these hazards and related questions of Park Service responsibilities and liability at abandoned mining sites should be one of the major thrusts behind formulation of a comprehensive Abandoned Mineral Lands policy. Resource protection is another problem posed by abandoned mineral lands and has two aspects. One deals with the damage to the environment posed by erosion and chemical drainage, although this usually pertains to more recent operations such as uranium, coal, gas, and oil extraction activities. In terms of hardrock mining, threats exist to the resource itself because it is difficult to patrol and protect from vandalism many of those sites due to their isolated locations.

Specific federal laws exist that establish broad policies for cultural resource preservation and give the National Park Service authority for specific planning and management activities geared toward protection of mining sites, controlled visitor use of those resources, and the mitigation of adverse effects on them. The planning and management activities of the Park Service in regard to historic mining sites are undertaken with the recognition that tangible resources such as mine structures and associated machinery and artifacts are nonrenewable. Park Service policies also stress the preservation of existing authentic resources, realizing that their loss means a decrease in park values and a less satisfactory visitor experience. Management policies of the Park Service require park managers to locate, identify, evaluate, preserve, manage, and interpret qualified cultural resources in every park in such a way that their integrity will be preserved and that they will continue to provide information and enjoyment to future generations.

CULTURAL RESOURCE INVENTORIES

The initial step in determining management policies for abandoned mining sites should involve an inventory of those resources, a process that identifies sites and the extent of their remains. Combined with documentary research that establishes a contextual framework within which sites can be evaluated for significance, this process will enable managers to formulate appropriate management decisions concerning treatment and use of abandoned historical mining sites. Inventories fulfill a variety of management needs. First, they accomplish basic information retrieval. Every park superintendent needs to know what resources his park contains and what his visitors might
encounter in terms of safety hazards, such as explosives, flimsy structural ruins, dropoffs, and the like. The record of having noted and tried to mitigate those hazards could be extremely important in future liability questions. Second, inventories establish a resource data base. In addition to providing information on the condition of a mining property at the time of inventory, they initiate a record-keeping process to monitor the condition of the site over the years. Third, inventories facilitate the identification of significant cultural properties. They help the Park Service fulfill its compliance responsibilities by providing a basis for evaluations of significance based on comparative data and the integrity of individual sites. Fourth, the identification of significant resources will enhance park interpretive programs. The National Park Service has identified mining in America as an important historical theme within its areas. Properties with integrity that are associated with that theme should become an integral part of the park visitor experience. The educational implications are even broader in terms of the contributions that study of these sites can make to the general pool of scholarly knowledge on mining processes, lifestyles, social interactions, use of material, and communication and transportation networks. Fifth, inventories can be helpful in expansion of museum collections by identifying objects of exceptional interpretive value that might be lost if left on site. Sixth, inventories can provide data useful for other aspects of park operation, such as natural resource management. Inventories can identify patterns of human occupation and land use, record the impact of man on the environment over the years, and assess the effects of that occupation on vegetation and landforms. They can also note how animals use abandoned mine sites and how water sources have been impacted historically. Finally, of particular interest to managers should be the fact that inventories can aid in the prioritization of park expenditures. Inventory and evaluation do not "write off" certain mining sites, but do help in the determination that some sites are not significant enough to merit planning attention or money for interpretation, although because of safety hazards they might deserve stabilization or mine safety measures.

The process of inventorying abandoned mining lands within the National Park System has not yet been perfected. Most data bases developed to date are for purposes of mine closure or reclamation or are conducted in the course of completing a Historic Resource Study, which is the major cultural resource vehicle for the inventory of abandoned mining sites. There needs to be further coordination of this effort between the Park Service's mining and minerals branches and the agency's cultural and natural resource sectors in order to ensure acquisition of all the data needed for planning considerations.

RECORDS SEARCH

The basic procedure for inventory of abandoned mining sites should include a records search at the earliest stage. This can prove to be a very complex process because the researcher is dealing with diverse resources, many types of minerals, hundreds of locations, and a wide range of technology. Initial aids in the inventory process at this point include existing park data bases and surveys that might have been carried out by park rangers, VIPs, or other interested persons. Both primary and secondary sources are important for gaining a knowledge of state, regional, and national contexts within which a mining property can be evaluated. By becoming familiar with the prehistory and history of a region, it is possible to define important patterns in the development of an area and identify types of mining sites and communities that might be associated with them.

Another important potential source of information in the research phase are graphic materials, such as photographs, maps, and architectural drawings. Photos, a vital form of evidence, can provide views of mining operations at their peak and indicate what to look for and where to look for it. They are instrumental in showing the style and fabric of buildings, the extent of historical development, the organization of communities, the layout of milling plants, and changes in the landscape resulting from historical activity. Because original design drawings of mills and plants, if they exist, do not always reflect building and machinery placement as built or as expanded, photos can show the alterations and additions to original plans based on changing operational needs. Of importance, too, is that photographs focus one's consideration of a mining site on a process rather than on individual objects or structures and aid in analyzing relationships between individual objects, working and living areas, transport systems, and milling plants. Early survey maps and mining plats show activity areas and the location of structures and name companies and people involved at specific sites at specific times. Maps produced by the U.S. Geological Survey show precise locations of mines, types of minerals excavated, and also water sources, roads, and general development in the area of the site. Architectural drawings are sometimes available for larger sites or mining operations, but seldom for small desert operations.
Some parks have corporate records, especially if mining activity has been ongoing. These are invaluable in providing property descriptions, legal data, discussion of types of minerals mined, production levels, shipping routes, and the type of equipment used. Government and state publications can provide detailed information on the condition and status of mining properties at specific times. County documents, including deeds, tax records, and plats help trace ownership, dates of transfer of properties, and the extent of development. Professional and technical journals such as the mining and Scientific Press and Engineering and Mining Journal provide detailed illustrations of mining and milling processes and good specific technical data as well as accounts of activities in the mining districts across the country. Newspapers and oral history are sources to utilize with discretion. Newspapers, especially from the early days when they were used to promote mining in an area, maintain morale, and attract new investors, are useful for pictures, the introduction of names associated with investment and operations, and for some sense of the production rates at mine operations in a specific locality, although these are often exaggerated. Former mine owners or workers can fill in informational gaps, but their observations should always be supplemented by documentary research and field observation.

FIELD SURVEY

The second important phase of inventory work is on-site reconnaissance, whose purpose is to record sites and their associated historical, architectural and archeological components. Such fieldwork involves recording and documenting extant structures and objects and "reading" the landscape in an attempt to identify nonextant or subsurface features of a mining area that were noted in an earlier records search. This phase should follow preliminary archival, photo, and map research so that the inventory team has an idea of what to look for and should precede implementation of any plans adversely affecting the mining site. A standardized inventory form should be used for documenting features of a site. The Park Service needs to institute a form for this procedure that insures the acquisition of adequate data related to safety hazards and natural and cultural values. At the very least the form should include the site name and location; rough boundaries, including significant structures, roads, and objects; a statement of the type of resource, whether it is a site with above-ground features, whether there are possible subsurface remains, whether it is an individual structure, or whether it is a district with a significant concentration of remains. The site description and map should include identification of above-ground and subsurface features; the relationships of structures to each other; general characteristics of the site; building materials; specific features, such as roads and walls; artifacts; and the general condition of the site. Taking photographs and accurately locating the site on Geological Survey maps are also essential. Additional information on safety hazards, the types of minerals mined, soil samples, an assessment of the property's effects on the environment, and its use by wildlife should be present. All this information is needed to implement a responsible Park Service abandoned mineral lands management policy.

Several considerations should be kept in mind in carrying out field inventories. One of them is the identification of more than just the primary structures that are easily recognizable. An effort should be made to find clues to secondary features such as supply routes, patterns of settlement, and types of land use. Items of industrial/engineering significance may be present in mines or in the ruins of milling plants, such as specialized machinery that characterized the early mining industry. One site may illustrate several different extraction and milling processes, and one needs to try and recognize relationships between individual isolated objects on site and broader technological processes. It is best to view independent pieces as interconnected units of a complex mine operation.

OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

One rule of thumb is that "the biggest is not always the best." We should not always be looking for the biggest producers or the largest number of ruins. Sites are often important simply because they illustrate a particular lifestyle, arrangement of structures, or mining process, or because they contain an example of something becoming very scarce, such as a stamp mill. Because even the most inconsequential-looking artifact can provide information to the trained eye on any one of a number of social, engineering, and technological questions, input from a variety of disciplines, such as mining engineers, geographers, geologists, archeologists, and anthropologists is useful in assessing interrelationships at mining sites. One should also look for groups of sites showing similarities in historical land use and modifications over time that indicate a geographically definable cultural landscape. It also will pay to remember the archaeological component that may affect later assessments, such as trash dumps, privies, foundations, and the like.
Assessed independently of written accounts, they can often act as a check on documentary research. Most importantly, perhaps, we in the National Park Service must look to the future in inventory work. Recent mining operations may seem less important and less appealing aesthetically, but they are an important part of the continuing development of the mining industry in America. If we do not preserve and interpret examples of all types of early mining operations, as well as significant examples of those less than fifty years old, we will have lost part of the national mining record and the resources needed to illustrate this aspect of America's industrial and social heritage. Hardrock mining sites appeal to a wide variety of people and have therefore undergone at least some consideration for preservation and interpretive use. Other resources, such as coal mines and gas and oil wells, are as much a part of the American industrial story and deserve the same treatment in terms of inventory, evaluation, and planning procedures.

The presence of many historical mining sites within the National Park System and of thousands of more recently abandoned mineral lands, plus the seriousness of a variety of problems related to visitor safety, interpretation, recreational use, and resource protection, demand a comprehensive National Park Service policy concerning the management of abandoned mineral lands. This program must begin with a consistent nationwide inventory procedure. The National Park Service cannot deal responsibly with its mining resources until it knows exactly how many and what types are included within the system. Only then can the agency place these resources into a larger context and attempt to balance its concerns for visitor use and safety, historic preservation, and the interpretation of significant cultural resources.
HISTORIC MINE LANDS AS CULTURAL LANDSCAPES

Carey Feierabend, Historic Architect  
National Park Service, Southwest Regional Office  
Santa Fe, New Mexico

One way to look at mine lands is from a cultural landscape perspective. This is to say that mining areas are not just a collection of isolated features, significant in and of themselves as industrial objects; rather, abandoned mine lands are distinct landscape districts, inclusive of all relevant cultural and natural features. The built features, the planning, the technology, and the natural resources are all significant, contributing elements in a mining area. The resources cannot be separated one from the other, for they operate as a single entity, with the landscape as the staging area. As the landscape is an integral part of any mining activity, an understanding of the complete picture is difficult without its inclusion.

As defined by the National Park Service's Cultural Resources Management Guideline (NPS 28), a cultural landscape is a "geographic area, including both cultural and natural resources, that has been influenced by, or reflects human activity, or was the background for an event or person significant in human history." There are five types of cultural landscapes: 1) historic scenes; 2) historic sites; 3) historic designed landscapes; 4) historic vernacular landscapes; and 5) ethnographic landscapes. Historic mine lands, in general, fall into the category of historic vernacular landscapes.

The definition of a historic vernacular landscape is a geographical area that has been used, shaped, or modified over time by human activity, occupancy, or intervention, and that possesses a significant concentration, linkage or continuity of historic landscape features, including areas of land use, buildings, vegetation, roads and waterways, and natural features. In addition to mining sites, agricultural and lumbering areas, maritime activities, and transportation systems fall into this landscape category. In general, the spatial organization, the concentration of historic features, and the historical period of development distinguish a rural historic landscape from its immediate surroundings.

The National Register has established specific criteria for determining historical significance and integrity for rural historic landscapes. Draft Bulletin #30 of the National Register presents a step-by-step process for identifying, evaluating and nominating these properties. This paper will present an overview of identification and evaluation approaches for historic mining sites as cultural landscapes.

IDENTIFICATION

Similar to other nomination procedures, one must first go through an identification process for a particular site. First, establish a historic context. This is a framework for organizing information about related historic properties based on a specific theme, period of time, and geographical area. How does a particular landscape fit into the historical development of the larger geographical area where it is located?

Next, conduct historical research. Develop a chronology for the area and particular landscape. Be sure to identify the historical era and evolution of the site. From this research, a period or periods of significance should be determined. The period of significance is the time in which a landscape was either associated with notable events, activities, cultural groups and land uses, or a period during which the landscape attained important physical qualities and characteristics. There may be more than one period of significance. With mining districts, the period of significance is typically the boom, though there may be additional developmental eras to evaluate—the discovery episode, the rush, the bust, redevelopment and/or continued use. In any event, keep in mind that it is the most significant period(s) against which integrity is used to measure Register eligibility.

The next step is to establish overall boundaries for the district. An understanding of the historical context and physical extent of the site for each of the periods of significance is needed to properly establish a current boundary. When defining the edges of a rural historic landscape, some elements to consider are historic and current legal boundaries, fixed demarcations, rights-of-way, natural features, changes in spatial organization, edges of new development, and regional perspectives. "Mining landscapes
may encompass not only the most prominent mining structures, but also the communities shaped as a result of the mining activity and the surrounding landscape where the mining claims were located and where shafts, tunnels, and pits were dug to extract the minerals" (p.31, draft Bulletin 30). Once this information is collected, the site must be evaluated.

EVALUATION

Evaluation consists of the identification and documentation of the historic components, establishment of significance, and the assessment of integrity. In general, the overall goal is to identify the significant, character-defining elements of the mining site, from both historic and current perspectives. Following the historic research, a current condition assessment is needed. What remains today? Can the story be interpreted from what remains? Is there the potential for important information to be yielded to history or prehistory from the remains? These kinds of questions must constantly be asked when evaluating a cultural landscape. It is important to realize that a landscape is not static; it is always evolving through natural and/or man-made actions and often includes recent changes in land use. For example, an abandoned historic mine may reopen decades after its closing; new extraction processes may be introduced that dramatically alter the historic setting, such as the re-milling of historic tailings. Hence, a careful process of identification, analysis and evaluation of the site's significant elements is critical for assessing integrity.

To do this, a framework established by the National Register for examining rural historic landscapes should be utilized. Again, this is outlined in detail in draft National Register Bulletin #30. There are several landscape components that should be documented for each significant historic period, as well as for existing conditions and potential threats. The integrity of these components today, compared to the historically significant period, is the primary means to evaluate integrity, and subsequently, National Register eligibility.

Careful and thorough research is needed, and the findings should be graphically illustrated whenever possible. Historical research should reveal some information about the evolution of the landscape. Journals and/or old USGS records often describe the landscape when a claim was first made. A river mouth in Alaska was described as being a narrow, canyon-walled corridor. Today this spot is a 1/4-mile-wide gravel bed, thanks to past hydraulic mining operations. This type of information is invaluable for assessing integrity.

It may also be helpful to conduct a visual assessment of an area. Overlay drawings and maps are extremely useful for analyzing changes over a period of time. Also, the components of a mining landscape often overlap in information value and are not exclusive of one another.

COMPONENTS OF HISTORIC LANDSCAPES

With mining sites in mind, the landscape components used for evaluation are:

1. Patterns of spatial organization: this is an analysis of the overall, broad landscape organization, based upon landforms, site boundaries, circulation systems, and areas of land use. The overall landscape organization analysis will depict who is where. How have the natural features affected the distribution of activities? For instance, water sources are typically critical influences on settlement siting and organization. With some mining landscapes, this may be extensive, such as in Virginia City, Nevada.

2. Land use and activities: offers an understanding of the human forces and processes that form and shape the landscape. How have people interacted with the landscape? Diagram land use zones for the significant historic period as well as for existing conditions. Areas to include are residential/community, mineral extraction, processing and waste zones, recreation, cemetery, and relevant outlying operation areas. Be sure to describe the types and dates of land use, locate them, and identify past and present exploitation of these areas.

3. Response to natural features: overlaps with land use to a certain extent, but allows for additional information concerning natural resource availability, unique construction, orientation and cluster arrangements resulting from adaptations to the environment. Describe the micro-climate and local ecology. Where are the resources? How have their locations effected settlement patterns?
4. **Cultural traditions**: how did the landscape affect cultural traditions, and how are cultural traditions reflected in the site? These traditions may include technological innovations, political and social customs, ethnic identification, and land grant policies, as manifested in the built environment through vernacular characteristics and patterns of land division. How have cultural traditions affected community organization? Often with mining sites, there was a company hierarchy reflected in the area's planning. Other examples may be social stratification based upon ethnic groups or even gender, manifested in the physical layout. Cultural traditions may also be reflected at the small scale, such as construction techniques particular to a certain culture. Identify the source of these cultural traditions and describe the kinds of features resulting from these traditions.

5. **Circulation networks**: describe routes that facilitate travel within the landscape and connect a particular site to the larger region. Document, at various scales, the regional to local patterns of circulation—railroads; roads; tramways; paths from the residential to work areas; and connections between individual structures, such as boardwalks. Trace the evolution of these routes, as population growth and technological advances directly affected circulation. Identify circulation systems that were initiated but never completed, for these may be significant to an understanding of the area's development.

6. **Boundaries**: as the larger, contextual boundaries should be determined in the identification process, divisions of land at a smaller scale should be determined. Establish physical boundaries created by vegetation, topography, circulation and water supply systems, structures, legal claim demarcations, and other delineations, both historic and current. Tie these local boundaries back to overall patterns of spatial organization and regional patterns of land division.

7. **Vegetation related to land use**: is typically associated with the residential and community areas of a mining district, rather than the work zones. Vegetative features are the result of human activities or intentional planting. Typical elements include fields, tree lines along circulation systems, gardens and planting beds. The distinct lack of vegetation may be a noteworthy characteristic. A vegetative element typically found in mining landscapes is the natural or man-made reclamation of a site following abandonment. Old leaching ponds may now be eutrophic; once denuded slopes may have new timber growth. These characteristics should be noted.

8. **Structural types**: describe the built features, past and present. Identify the varying types of buildings such as mills, power stations, offices, stores, housing, and outbuildings, as well as structures, which include adits, shafts, tramways, and engineered water features. Relate these features' characteristics to their functions and the overall land use patterns, for these may be important in understanding the history of the landscape and the community. Identify the date, and describe the condition, materials, construction types, location, and nature of additions and alterations. Descriptions of qualities such as mass, materials, scale, and texture should be included. It is important to trace the evolution of these structures as related to technological advances. Discuss the impacts of nonhistoric construction and identify contributing and non-contributing features.

9. **Cluster arrangements**: identify clusters of buildings, structures, and other features, and the residual spaces between them. Note patterns of arrangement. How is one cluster organized? How do various clusters relate to one another? Are there repeated patterns? Describe the function, scale, spatial arrangement, condition and composition of the arrangements. These may reveal information about the historical use, cultural traditions, response to natural features, technology, and broad, regional patterns of siting and spatial organization.

10. **Archaeological sites**: these include prehistoric and historic abandoned sites and ruins that are likely to provide valuable information about the ways in which the landscape has been shaped, patterns of social history, or the methods, practices, and extent of such activities as mining. Identify the types of sites, their setting, distribution, surface and subsurface features, disturbances, and threats. Examples include road beds, foundations and building ruins, trash piles, tailings, and pre-historic resource extraction sites.

11. **Small-scale elements**: these are features that collectively add to a landscape's setting. They may include ruins which are not necessarily archaeological sites but add to the historic scene; fences; retaining walls; tailings; hand-stacked rock piles; water diversions; social foot paths; curbing; signs; and abandoned equipment.
12. Technology: although not identified as a separate component by the National Register, technology should be evaluated as an integral influence on the landscape. How did changes and advances in technology affect the interaction with the landscape? Particularly with mining sites, a technological revolution occurred during the western mining boom, which significantly altered extraction and milling processes. Man and the machine quickly and dramatically began to shape the landscape. For instance, with gold placer mines, the technological evolution started with hand-held pans; then grew to water manipulation for sluices; then to extensive ditches and diversions for hydraulic monitors; and eventually evolved to dredging operations. Each one of these techniques left a particular mark on the landscape; from a simple, small-scale operation, to extensive landscaping. Similar changes in the technology of hard rock mining also dramatically altered the landscape. Technological advances also impacted the landscape with the development of new communication and circulation systems, and construction techniques.

SIGNIFICANCE AND INTEGRITY

Once these components are documented, the next step is to define significance for the site, following from the National Register's criteria. An area of significance is that aspect of history in which the rural landscape through use, occupation, physical character, or association, influenced the development or identity of its community or region. Mining sites will likely fall into the topical areas of "community development and planning," "engineering," "exploration/settlement," and/or "industry."

With an understanding of significance, integrity must be assessed. Historic integrity is the composite effect of the described components, and requires that those elements which influenced the landscape during the historic period be present today in as much the same way as they were historically. The period of significance is the benchmark for measuring whether changes contribute to the landscape's historic evolution or alter the integrity of the historic scene. Often there has been a continuum of use which must be addressed.

Threats to integrity must also be recognized. Recent mining activities may have altered the significant characteristics beyond the point of integrity. For instance, current mining practices, such as large open pits, may be uncharacteristic of the historic extraction process. Integrity may also be lost due to the cumulative effects of incremental changes; relocation or loss of historic structures; loss of small-scale features; and other significant characteristics which defined historic land use patterns. Recent changes must be identified and assessed for their effects on the overall character-defining elements of the historic scene.

Last, identify contributing and non-contributing resources to the area. The final decision on integrity relies on many factors: significance, historic landscape characteristics, balance of contributing and non-contributing resources and the existing and potential threats. In any rural historic landscape, changes may occur without loss of integrity, but there is often a fine line in deciding when enough is enough and not too much. Management of these mining areas is obviously of great concern, particularly in a situation of continuous use.

In general, a lot of progress has been made by the National Register in dealing with cultural landscapes, including mining areas. A vocabulary for a variety of sites has been established, and this should continue to be utilized and enhanced with the inclusion of abandoned mine lands. The cultural landscape viewpoint provides a useful framework for identifying, evaluating and determining significance and Register eligibility from an overall perspective, assessing integral relationships between natural and cultural resources. This framework may provide pertinent information otherwise overlooked when analyzing mining districts.
EVALUATING HISTORIC MINING RESOURCES:
A NATIONAL REGISTER PERSPECTIVE

Bruce J. Noble, Jr., Historian
Interagency Resources Division
National Park Service, Washington, D.C.

Several years ago, while studying history in graduate school at the University of Wyoming, I had the good fortune to be hired as a summer interpreter at South Pass City State Historical Site. South Pass City is a small historic gold mining town located at the southern terminus of Wyoming's Wind River mountain range. Along with many pleasant job assignments I received that summer, I was asked to participate in a cultural resource survey conducted throughout the several-hundred-acre mining district.

Although the survey presented an excellent opportunity to visit the many mining sites scattered across that scenic area, I still recall the sense of frustration that accompanied our attempts to evaluate the deteriorated mining properties we encountered. We stumbled across numerous isolated prospect pits, deep shafts with tumbled down headframes, mountainous trash piles consisting primarily of discarded bottles and cans, and mostly-collapsed cabins held precariously together by a mixture of square and round nails.

We often felt like explorers "discovering" these remote resources for the first time, but we clearly faced some evaluation obstacles. While these sites clearly illustrated historically significant mining activity, it was equally clear that most of the sites had lost "integrity" in the traditional way that historic preservationists understand the term. By the same token, these sites had not yet deteriorated to the point where they had become the stuff of archeology. Because historical archeology had not then gained the measure of acceptance which it has achieved today, we lacked a coherent framework for understanding what we had surveyed. We certainly had plenty of documentation to allow us to understand the history of the mining district, but interpreting the extant resources was quite another matter.

In many respects, these evaluation problems remain very prominent today. Historical archeology has helped to fill the void, but grey areas persist. Mining resources obviously pose certain inherent evaluation problems. They are generally located in regions which experience extreme climates, they are usually built for temporary use, and they are quickly abandoned once the minerals play out. Consequently, a marked level of deterioration typifies the scene.

This inherent problem is compounded by the fact that we have already identified and documented many of the spectacularly successful mining operations. We have all heard of Virginia City, Nevada, or Butte, Montana, or Kennecott, Alaska, and, not surprisingly, all of these mining areas have been listed in the National Register. Today we more frequently find ourselves puzzling over the remnants of the more typical historic mining sites. These are the areas which have attracted enough attention to imprint the land with the discernible marks of mining activity, yet the financial return was too insignificant to warrant the construction of substantial buildings or structures. Thus we find ourselves in the difficult position of attempting to evaluate little more than a ditch, a shaft opening, a road, or a collection of prospect pits.

CONTEXT AND LEVEL OF SIGNIFICANCE

A case recently evaluated by the National Register helps to illustrate these difficulties. The mining district in question is located on federal land in an isolated mountainous region of Oregon far removed from the state's best known historic mining operations. At the heart of the district is a small mining camp consisting of dormitories, a few small stores, and several miners' cabins. This small area, which contains the only intact buildings and structures to be found in the mining district, was determined eligible for listing in the National Register several years ago.

In the meantime, attention shifted to the larger land area surrounding the parcel of land determined eligible for listing. Although this surrounding area includes no extant buildings, the area does include a labyrinth of paths and roads, numerous shaft openings, a collapsed flume system, and scattered mining
equipment. This area clearly includes remnants of mining activity functionally and historically associated with the mining camp. However, our building-oriented approach to assessing integrity provides no framework for evaluating these resources. In addition, because historic context documentation verifies that this is not amongst the state's more significant mining districts, the district evaluation will have to be based on consideration of its local significance.

In this case, an analysis of local significance should not prove terribly difficult. This analysis will involve historic context documentation which considers such factors as the influx of miners, the development of transportation systems to serve the mines, and the profitability and productivity of the mining activity. However, our ability to judge the potential significance of this district breaks down when we attempt to use traditional integrity standards to evaluate an area largely devoid of standing structures. Fortunately, two forthcoming National Register bulletins provide a much needed framework for evaluating this type of resource.

NATIONAL REGISTER BULLETINS

National Register Bulletin #30 is entitled "How to Identify, Evaluate, and Register Rural Historic Landscapes." This bulletin defines a rural historic landscape as "a geographical area that has been used, shaped, or modified over time by human activity, occupancy, or intervention, and that possesses a significant concentration, linkage, or continuity of historic buildings, vegetation, roads and waterways, and natural features." A rural historic landscape may or may not contain historic buildings, but a historic landscape will always include tangible imprints upon the land left as result of historic land use activities. While the bulletin offers a more detailed approach to recognizing and evaluating rural historic landscapes, it is enough to mention here that this bulletin provides a methodology for evaluating mining districts containing a few buildings of questionable integrity and a large area which clearly exhibits landscape impressions left by historic mining activity.

The second forthcoming publication of interest, National Register Bulletin #36, is entitled "Historic Archeological Properties: Guidelines for their Evaluation." This bulletin borrows from archeologist James Deetz the concepts of visibility and focus. Visibility refers to the actual above-ground physical resources, while focus refers to a pattern of impressions in the earth which remain evident even in the absence of visible above-ground resources.

These two concepts can be linked together in four ways which help to evaluate the National Register eligibility of mining sites. First, a site which has both visibility and focus will be eligible. Such a site would consist of a complete mining system including shafts, transportation facilities, extant mill buildings, commercial buildings, worker housing, etc. and all of these resources would be intact and interpretable. Second, a mining site with focus, but no visibility would possibly be eligible. This type of site would lack visible buildings, but, in order to be eligible, would have to contain features such as mines, headframes, tramways, mill sites, tailings piles, house sites, trash dumps, cemeteries, privies and isolated objects which reflect interpretable changes in mining and milling technology and cycles of occupation and abandonment. Third, a site which had visibility, but no focus would not be eligible. This site would include visible resources altered to the point where their historic appearance had been totally lost and what remained could not be interpreted through historical or archeological methods. Finally, a site which had neither visibility nor focus would obviously not be eligible.

While neither bulletin focuses exclusively on mining issues, both provide guidance in evaluating mining areas where building integrity is lacking. Most importantly, these bulletins advocate a more holistic evaluation process which looks not only at buildings, but also comprehensively considers all the component parts of a complete mining system. Until the National Register issues a mining bulletin currently in the planning stages, both bulletins 30 and 36 provide much-needed insight into the evaluation of complex mining resources.

NATIONAL REGISTER DOCUMENTATION

Having considered some evaluation approaches, we should now consider the mechanics of employing the new National Register forms to document significant mining sites. Many mining sites will occur as components of multiple property groups which will allow them to be nominated on the Multiple Property Documentation Forms. A completed Multiple Property form consists of three elements: a context
statement, an analysis of property types associated with the context, and an individual property form to nominate eligible resources. A completed Multiple Property form consisting of a historic context statement and a property type analysis will not actually nominate any properties. Rather, the Multiple Property form will simply provide a framework for evaluating resource significance, while eligible examples of significant property types will be nominated on individual property forms.

Leaving the jargon behind for a moment, let's consider a concrete example. One possible historic context relevant to the immediate area might be Borax Mining in Death Valley during the 1880s. This establishes the three fundamental contextual elements: theme (borax mining), time (1880s), and place (Death Valley). The survey process will identify a variety of extant property types associated with this context. These property types might include mill sites, underground borate mines, mining camps, tramways, and so on. If all these resources exist in close proximity to one another, then the property type will qualify as a historic district. If property types occur in relative isolation (a remote underground mine site, for example), the property type will focus on the characteristics of that individual resource. The Multiple Property Documentation form would include a written historic narrative discussing Borax Mining in Death Valley during the 1880s and a description of the property types related to that context. Whether a property type defines a district or an individual resource, an individual National Register form would be used to nominate eligible examples of that property type.

The National Register advocates comprehensive surveys oriented around a theme which will identify eligible resources within a given geographic area and ultimately result in the completion of a multiple property nomination. However, in some cases, limitations on time and money will prevent us from engaging in such comprehensive projects. In these cases, individual National Register forms can be used to nominate a single mining resource or district to the National Register. It is important to remember that even though a mining district may consist of a multitude of features, these districts will still be documented on an individual National Register form.

In conclusion, I would like to return to an earlier point and stress once again that mining resources be evaluated as complete systems. Frequently at the National Register we are asked to determine the eligibility of, for example, a sluice ditch or an individual tailings pile because of pending actions which may impact these resources. However, when removed to a larger interpretive context, it becomes difficult, if not impossible, to assess the significance of an individual ditch or tailings pile. Fortunately, National Register Bulletins 30 and 36 and the new multiple property nomination format act to provide a framework for evaluating mining resources on a holistic and understandable basis.

ADDITIONAL READING


Little North Santiam Mining District, Marion County, Oregon, National Register Determination of Eligibility files

Mark Gob Piles, Putnam County, Illinois, National Register Determination of Eligibility files

National Register Bulletin 16--Guidelines for Completing National Register of Historic Places Forms

National Register Bulletin 30--How to Identify, Evaluate, and Register Rural Historic Landscapes (draft version available)

National Register Bulletin 36--Historic Archeological Properties: Guidelines for their Evaluation (draft version available)

MINING TECHNOLOGY AND THE NATIONAL REGISTER

Robert L. Spude, Historian
Chief, National Preservation Programs
National Park Service, Rocky Mountain Region Office
Denver, Colorado

I have been wrestling with mining resource nominations since failing to nominate to the National Register the former copper camp of Swansea, Arizona, in 1976. My questions about why the abandoned mining camp was determined ineligible went unanswered, other than the explanation that the ghost town was just that, a derelict with cast-off machinery, rusting embarrassments to be ignored or removed, if not despised. Since then mining site nominations have become more accepted and receive more consideration (Swansea has since been determined eligible). The following relates some of my own experiences in Alaska and now Denver, and some of the projects I have encountered.

The National Register of Historic Places nomination process is well described in Bulletin 16. What makes the process complex is the professional judgment required to differentiate between a significant or contributing structure, site, district, or object and another property which lacks significance. I will focus on some examples of mining properties that help illustrate National Register eligibility for mining properties in general and those that are associated specifically with technology and ways in which the National Register criteria can be applied.

INTEGRITY OF INDUSTRIAL RESOURCES

The history of mining technology is complex, making the evaluation of significance difficult. Between 1848 and 1930, mining practices experienced a revolution. So many processes were experimented with, used, then discarded as a new process was developed that it is difficult to differentiate the important from the ephemeral. Because mines have a specific life span in relation to the value of the ore deposit (or belief in the value of an ore deposit yet to be found), engineering works in the American West were built mostly for the short term. Thus, most mining operations consisted of physical plants which could be relocated to another prospect when the vein pinched out. Woodframe mills, gravity stamp batteries, and steam boilers were often moved several times before being discarded or scrapped.

Adding to the complexity is the fact that the scrap drives of two world wars hastened the removal of derelict machinery. These activities were thorough. Look at historic photographs of a Tonopah, Nevada; Oatman, Arizona; or Creede, Colorado, and compare the number of industrial complexes with their absence today. Because of this scarcity of extant resources, any mining site with standing structures and machinery is worthy of serious evaluation.

NATIONAL REGISTER CRITERIA

National Register evaluation is based on four criteria. Until recently, most mining sites have been determined eligible under criteria A and B; for association with the broad patterns of history or for associations with significant individuals. This tendency is the result of the bias toward resources related to Western expansion and settlement. Such obvious sites ranging from James Marshall's gold discovery site at Coloma, California, to the Nome gold discovery site in Alaska, were nominated because of their association with the broad patterns of history, that is the Western mining frontier. Sites related to the gold and silver rushes have been listed in every western state under criterion A. Criterion B also has been more easily used because of the flamboyant Bonanza Kings or the reforming women of the West. Leadville merchant-turned-millionaire Horace Tabor adds to the significance of that camp as does Esther Hobart Morris, the co-author of Wyoming's woman's suffrage act of 1869 and justice of the peace for the gold camp of South Pass City.

Criterion C, identified with the works of an architect or master craftsman, is more difficult to justify. In the mining world, the world of the mining engineer and the rule-of-thumb mining man, National Register nominations have focused on the architecture of the mining camp or the few well-known mineral discoveries. Surrounding these camps and at these discoveries there developed complete systems of
extraction, benefication, and refining—i.e., mining technological systems—to convert dirt into gold...or silver, copper, and lead. It is time to focus on these systems as "structures." Unfortunately there is no readily available "What Style Is It?" handbook to assist the evaluator of a mining system. Also, no complete synthesis of mineral processes has been written, though Otis Young's popular Western Mining is a start. Nor has a biographical text on prominent mining men and women been prepared, though, too, Clark Spence's The Mining Engineer is helpful. The student must do much research in order to define the engineering technology (style), or which "master craftsman" (mining engineer), created the works at these potential National Register properties.

MINING TECHNOLOGY

The Young and Spence monographs can help with the beginning of an understanding of mining technology to 1890 and of mining engineers. But the evaluation of mining sites must take into consideration later periods, especially after the metallurgical revolutions caused by the discovery of the cyanide process, flotation, and large-scale smelting. Gold placer mining also went through its transformation, with the development of the dredge and dragline scraper. Underground work changed rapidly as well. The replacement of timber with concrete in some mines, then the system of block caving and other massive mining systems, and finally the open-pit method of extraction all occurred within a relatively short period of time. Thus, although prospectors arriving in the American West at mid-nineteenth century would have used methods not unknown to the ancients, between 1850 and 1925, only seventy-five years, a host of new machines and chemical processes rapidly changed the mining world. The legacy of that era of technological change is abundantly evident in the mining districts of the West, if in nothing more than the omnipresent waste rock dumps and tailings piles.

The mining engineer in the American mining West would take the practices of Europe, reshape and refine them and then spread them throughout the world. Like the profession of architecture, that of mining engineer became more specialized and complex, as did the plants they designed. For example, the small woodframe, wood and iron stamp mills brought to California from England in the 1850s were transformed by the turn of the century into all steel and concrete concentrators or cyanide mills. The early mills were mere toys working a few tons of ore per day, compared with the later mills working thousands of tons per day. Some sites have significance under criterion C because of their association with these masters, such as the open-pit at Bingham, Utah, which was the brainchild of mining engineer Daniel C. Jackling.

Other mine engineering sites may be significant under Criterion C even if their components lack individual distinction. This observation is especially true of placer mining. The hydraulic mines of Bonanza Creek in the Chisana District, Alaska, contain splash dams, flumes, hoses, nozzles, and tent frames, which in and of themselves may not meet National Register requirements, but as definable components in the mining system are eligible under Criterion C. Similarly, the dredge tailings in Coal Creek, Alaska, are considered eligible as a component of the complete gold dredging system, which includes a flume and hydraulic system, the dredge, two camps of woodframe structures, and the Yukon River landing.

MILLS

Because of the rapid change in technology and scale some mills might be built over older works, erasing the previous plant. At Oro Belle, Arizona, a site owned by the Arizona Historical Society, the collapsed ruin of an early twentieth-century concentrator has erased any trace of the 1880s gold stamp mill, which in turn had eliminated the steam powered arrastra set-up of the 1870s, which in turn replaced the single burro arrastra of the pioneer miner of the 1860s. Thus, in many cases, the best examples of early engineering works are not found at the bonanza mines or big producers, but at the derelict operations which had meager, if any, production. The more isolated the mine, the more machinery might remain. An isolated piece of equipment was too costly to move out. Thus, for example, the remote districts of Alaska are treasure lands for historic mining equipment.

In the Alaska case, we are fortunate that standing structures remain as well. Many are significant under Criterion C as embodying a significant mining process, such as the copper concentrator at Kennicott, Alaska. Discovered in 1900, the Kennecott copper claims came under the control of the Guggenheims, who built a twenty million dollar railway from the Pacific coast to the mine and a twelve-story
concentrator. Several tramways connected the mill with the mines, 4000 feet above the mill. The mill was a classic concentrator; designed in 1910-12 it contained the standard engineering works of jigs and concentration tables. The development of new processes--flotation and ammonia leaching--led to the construction of additions to the mill. As the skin of the mill was drawn to cover the new machinery, the mill gained many gables and roof lines in its stair-stepping down a slope on the edge of the Kennicott glacier. The mill is much photographed because of its appearance. For us, however, the mill has a special significance because its machinery is nearly intact over fifty years after the plant closed. The flow of the ore through the engineering works can be retraced and a flow diagram devised. Thus, at Kennecott we have a unique reminder of this significant mining technology. Not surprisingly the mill is part of a National Historic Landmark which highlights this engineering work, the best example of a type as described in National Register criterion C.

A smaller example of a mill is the North Midas mill at Kuskalana district, Alaska. The plant was built as a copper concentrator and then greatly altered with new machinery to become a gold mill using the cyanide process. A Pelton waterwheel power system was replaced by a diesel engine for power to drive machinery. To complicate matters, the copper concentrator machinery was left in place and the new machinery dropped in beside it or in new wings. Again, the mill is significant under criterion C as an intact example of a technological process.

But there is only one Kenneecott and there are few North Midas mills. Most sites have only foundations or a few remnants of machinery. These resources require additional care in understanding the engineering process that occurred there. Though contemporary journals and newspapers may have described the mills and their operation, the actual on-the-ground, day-to-day operation may have been greatly different. The quality of ore, the contaminants in the mineral, the hardness of rock all may have forced the miller to change operations, even remove or replace machinery, especially if a new system was put in place. Historic contexts must be developed to understand the significance of a site. This brings us to Criterion D.

HISTORICAL ARCHEOLOGY

The most troublesome National Register criterion is D, significance based on the ability to yield information important in prehistory or history. Historical archeologist Don Hardesty will speak about the social and economic aspects and concerns of his profession. In the history of technology, many questions still remain about the application of theory to practice, especially prior to 1900. Mining complexes which may have used a certain process can enlighten history through industrial archeology. For example, sites associated with the development of the cyanide process may be inadvertently lost before an understanding of the nascent process can be concluded. Only foundations remain at Crestone and Denver, Colorado, and Mercur, Utah, where the process was first successfully tested in 1890-92. Does a complete turn-of-the-century cyanide plant exist? Probably not. We must rely on the industrial archeology to shed light on this question.

To evaluate these ruined sites without a thorough history is to the detriment of the resource. Much literature exists. Before undertaking fieldwork, we must assess the significance of sites in the context of social, business, and technological history. Thus, a site overlain by a century's covering of leaves was found after thorough research and field work. Its association with the early development of lead mining in the upper Mississippi River valley was significant as was its importance in the history of lead mining technology. The simple remnants of an 1830s smelter and its associated mine pits have been identified and listed. The Mines of Spain State Recreation Area, Iowa, is now under consideration for landmark status.

Like the lead furnace, the majority of mining sites lack machinery and contain only foundations, the only remnants we can use to solve metallurgical puzzles. Thus, care must be taken to evaluate foundation footings, contemporary descriptions and photographs to describe plants. At the long vanished city of Pinal, Arizona, the silver lixiviation process was perfected in 1885. The mill was destroyed over eighty years ago, but the tailings pile and foundations remain, as do numerous photographs and descriptions of the significant mill. Also, a similar later plant, the Lexington mill of Butte, Montana, had complete drawings published. With these tools, the on-the-ground outline of the Pinal mill can be retraced, the system outlined (though not exactly described) and the scale of operation calculated. Combining these sources, the Pinal mill's significance under Criterion D can be detailed and placed in its appropriate
location in the history of Western mining technology. Similar work could be done at Aspen, Tombstone, Calico, Park City and elsewhere.

The mills and mining sites just described represented the technology of the day. For several generations mining determined a particular lifestyle, quite different from what we experience today. Mining was done on a more human scale, yet more dangerous. The all-too-few derelict mills, abandoned tailings and mine headframes are part of a human story, important for study, preservation, and interpretation. With some care, what was once dismissed as rusted debris can properly be seen as the battery and stamps of an abandoned mill—the workplace for a community that no longer exists. My hope is that identification and recognition of a mining system will cause the preservation of a complete system, or, at least, its documentation, to show us how the early plants operated. Because mining sites were designed by mining engineers who adapted their mining systems to the terrain—mining operations took advantage of gravity as much as possible—mining sites evaluation should take into consideration the work of these craftsmen, even if only the earthworks and foundations remain. This is a complex issue.

I believe that the textbook descriptions of the nineteenth-century plants did not reflect the rule-of-thumb practices of a typical small-scale mine or stamp mill. What is needed is further inventory, to locate the important remains; documentation of the significant sites through delineation, photography and process drawings; and the full-scale restoration of at least one nineteenth-century Western mining complex.

This latter necessity is important, because without that site people will fail to understand the efforts to get minerals. Understanding should be emphasized. As nineteenth-century historian William Dilthey wrote, "the role of history is not to tell, or to explain, but to understand." Let us not just tell about the parts of a stamp battery or sluice, but help others understand the why and how of turning dirt and rock into gold.

* This paper is an adaption of the author's "Mining Technology and Historic Preservation with Special Reference to the Black Hills," published in: Jeff Buechler, editor, Proceedings of the Workshop on Historic Mining Resources, Defining the Research Questions for Evaluation and Preservation (Vermillion, South Dakota: State Historical Preservation Center, 1987)

**BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MINING TECHNOLOGY**


Crane, Walter R. *Gold and Silver Comprising an Economic History of Mining in the United States, the Geographical and Geological Occurrence of the Precious Metals, with their Mineralogical Associations, History and Description of Methods of Mining and Extraction of Values, and a Detailed Discussion of the Production of Gold and Silver in the World and the United States.* New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1908.


Kelly, J. Wells.  First Directory of Nevada Territory containing: the Names of Residents in the Principal Towns; a Historical Sketch; the Organic Act, and Other Political Matters of Interest; together with a Description of All the Quartz Mills; Reduction Works, and All Other Industrial Establishments in the Territory; as Also of the Leading Mining Claims; and Various Mineral Discoveries, Works of Internal Improvements, Etc. with a Table of Distances, List of Public Officers, and Other Useful Information.  Compiled from the Most Recent and Authentic Sources, and Including Sketches of the Washoe Silver Mines by Henry De Groot, 1862.  Reprint, Introduction by Richard Lingenfelter.  Los Gatos, California: The Talisman Press, 1962.


MINING PROPERTY TYPES:
INVENTORY AND SIGNIFICANCE EVALUATION

Donald L. Hardesty, Historical Archeologist
University of Nevada
Reno, Nevada

In the broadest possible sense, what might be called the "archaeology of mining" is the study of the material correlates of mining and miners. From this perspective, the surviving remains of historic mining contain not only information about the practice of mining and the lives of miners, but also the "symbols," cast in iron, wood, glass, pottery, and stone, that tell us something about the meaning of mining to the people involved. Thus, the historic mining site is something like a repository of information about mining and miners that is independent of, complementary to, and sometimes different from other sources of information such as written accounts or the memory of still living miners. It follows that the proper management of the material remains of historic mining, what might be called the archaeological record, requires some attention to what information is contained within the material things.

INVENTORY OF MINING PROPERTY TYPES

Within the context of the National Register and the Secretary of the Interior's "Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation," the key to managing historic mining sites is the "property type." In the archaeological record, mining property types, the material correlates of mining and miners, include such things as mine shafts, machine pads, boarding house sites, industrial trash dumps, and mill tailings. Mining property types, however, should not be interpreted as the material correlates of mining "frozen" in time; rather, the property types are the end products of mining processes taking place during the lifetime of the mine. Mill sites, for example, often include the material correlates of two or more milling technologies that have been installed at different time periods and then abandoned. The archaeological record of the Tenabo Mill in the Cortez Mining District of central Nevada, for example, is the end product of two milling processes: the Russell lixiviation process was installed in 1886 when the mill was built, but the mill was refitted in 1908 for a cyanide process (Hardesty 1988b: 51). Surviving property types at the mill site reflect both technologies, partly separated in space and partly overlapping.

MINING FEATURE-SYSTEMS: PUTTING FEATURES INTO CONTEXT

The most visible and easily definable property types at historic mines are archaeological features, which fall into three distinct groups. One group is related to technology and includes such things as mine shafts, adits, machine pads, building foundations, cyanide can dumps, charcoal and sag scatters, and the like. Another group is related to the domestic life of miners, including such features as house sites, privies, tin can and glass bottle dumps, and stable/corral outbuildings. And yet another group of archaeological features is related to mining landscapes, including rock waste dumps at mines, mill tailings, open pits, slag heaps, and the like.

Such easily observable and isolated features, however, may be only a small part of a larger complex of features and objects, all of which have originated in the same human activity. In mining sites, examples would include the surviving remnants of a hoisting system for a mine or an ore reduction system for a mill. Such complexes can be referred to as a "feature-system" (Hardesty 1988b: 9-11). The feature-system is an interface of the spheres of history, archaeology, and ethnography; that is, it is defined by combining information from documentary accounts, the memory of living people, and observations of the archaeological record. A good argument can be made for evaluating the significance of feature systems as a whole rather than evaluating individual features. The feature system provides the context for archaeological features by establishing linkages in time, place, and theme. Three kinds of feature systems can be identified: technological, residential or domestic, and landscape.

Technological Feature Systems: The two principal mining feature-systems related to technology are mining and milling. What is likely to be in the archaeological record of a mine is illustrated by the Montana Bullfrog Mine in the Bullfrog Mining District in southern Nevada (Hardesty 1987). The features documented at the site of the Montana Bullfrog include a mine shaft, a rock waste dump, a mineral
prospect, a concrete machine pad, a road with a rock retaining wall, a building foundation, and sheet refuse. At one level, each of the features can be inventoried and evaluated for significance separately. That all of the features originated in the same technological process, however, is suggested by a 1907 photograph of the mine. For this reason, the archaeological features, which are now geographically isolated, were combined into a single feature-system covering a relatively large geographical area. The Montana Bullfrog Mine feature-system then was inventoried and evaluated for significance as a whole. Using National Register criterion D, for example, the "historical value" of the feature-system was rated by comparing what information it could provide about the operation of a small mine to other similar mining feature-systems in the Bullfrog Mining District (Hardesty 1987).

Residential/Domestic Feature Systems: The next group of feature-systems in historic mining sites is related to the domestic life of miners, including the household and the larger community. Documentary and ethnographic images of the household suggest variability and change in group size, activities, age/gender composition, organization, and ethnicity, among other things. For example, at least five distinct kinds of household organization in mining camps can be identified, including single person, cooperative, occupational, family, and boarding house (Hardesty 1989). The archaeological record of each is distinctive and includes features related to residence, refuse disposal, and other activities. House sites, privies, outbuildings, yards, sheet refuse, and trash dumps are typical.

Community feature-systems are made up mostly of households clustered into localities and participating to a greater or lesser degree in regional and world system networks. In localities or settlements, households are clustered into "neighborhoods" along the lines of class, ethnicity, and gender, among other things. The 19th century settlement of Shoshone Wells in the Cortez Mining District in central Nevada, for example, appears to include at least five such ethnic- and class-structured neighborhoods (Hardesty 1988b: 84). Localities often are linked together into larger-scale regional and world system "communities" by social interaction networks, which can sometimes be identified in the documentary or archaeological record. Residential/domestic feature-systems at the regional level include settlement patterns organized around a hierarchy of settlement types within the region such as towns, camps, hamlets, and isolated house sites, along with interconnecting roads and railroads. In the Bullfrog Mining District of southern Nevada, for example, the hierarchy includes two towns of several thousand, several camps of a hundred or more, hamlets of a score or so, and isolated houses (Hardesty, 1987; Lingenfelter 1986). As a working model, the networks of social interactions within the regional community are structured by distance, class, ethnicity, and gender.

Landscape Feature Systems: Mining landscapes are another kind of feature-system. Mining landscapes include large scale topographic features originating in mining activities such as rock waste dumps from mines, mill tailings, and open pits (Francaviglia 1982). Such landscape features are large scale recapitulations of the technological and geomorphological history of the mining district (Francaviglia 1988).

ASSESSING THE SIGNIFICANCE OF MINING PROPERTIES

For National Register purposes, the significance of historic properties in general is derived from their historic context, which is defined as information about the property that is related to theme, place, and time. Identifying the significance of historic archaeological sites, then, begins with questions about context.

Time: The historical properties from mining sites must be placed within a chronological framework in order to properly assess their significance under any of the four National Register criteria. General models of chronology often can be developed from documentary data. In the Comstock Mining District of western Nevada, for example, Pre-Boomtown (1850-1859), Boomtown (1859-1880), and Post-Boomtown (after 1880) periods were identified in this way and used to establish a general context for historical properties (Hardesty and Firby 1980). Dates for specific historical properties on mining sites, however, are often missing in written accounts and more often require archaeological investigation, greatly increasing the significance of the archaeological record as a potential source of chronological information. Questions about chronology, therefore, are critical both to establishing proper historical context and to evaluating the significance of archaeological sites containing information about time.

Place: One problem with many research designs for mining sites is the failure to consider the varying geographical scales at which historical context must be evaluated and at which research questions for
evaluating significance should be asked. The world system, the region, and the locality are three "contextual levels" that are most commonly encountered (Hardesty 1988b).

World System Interactions: Despite their remoteness, many mining operations in the American West were connected to the urban centers of America and Europe by means of a vast transportation and communications network. Indeed most mines can be considered "colonies" in the sense that they were financed, staffed, and supplied by these centers. Railroads and telegraph lines, for example, linked San Francisco, Chicago, New York, and other major American cities to most of the mining frontier. The social, economic, technological, and ideological patterns that emerge from such interactions are described by Wallerstein (1974) as a "world system." Research questions about variability and change in world system interactions, therefore, are needed to help identify the proper geographical context or scale of historic mines. Such questions are aimed at large-scale national and international processes and events, including the impact of industrialization and large corporations on the mining workplace; capitalization and mining economics; the labor market and world demographic patterns; and the belief systems carried by miners and management such as Victorianism and ethnic folk cultures. Most important is the understanding that historic mines are not isolated places on the frontier but participate in regional and world system social and economic networks on a large geographical scale.

Region: Another important scale for evaluating the geographical context of historic mines is the region or mining district. Mines often are the economic and social centers of surrounding regions (Godoy 1985), linking together outlying settlements and isolated homesteads into a single interactive network or "community." The Bullfrog Mining District in southern Nevada, for example, can be described as a regional community with a settlement hierarchy made up of a few towns of several thousand, several camps of a hundred or so, hamlets of a score or less, and isolated homesteads (Hardesty 1987; Lingenfelter 1986). For this reason, questions about variability and change in the mining district or region also are needed to assess the geographical context of mining sites. Such questions have to do, among other things, with the population dynamics of the region; the organizing principles of the regional community, including the roles of kinship, ethnicity, class, and gender in structuring patterns of social and economic interaction; regional transportation networks; and patterns of mining technology and workplace.

Themes: Two strategies or "questioning frameworks" for asking questions about mining and miners can be identified. In the first strategy, which Schuyler (1988) has referred to as "historical ethnography," the research questions are directed toward combining documentary, ethnographic, and archaeological information to study a specific group of people. In this sense it is comparable to what ethnographers do by observing and talking to living people or what historians do from documents, but differs in using the archaeological record as well. Questions that are important to historical ethnography have to do with the geographical and historical context of community, household, ideology and world view, ethnicity and ethnic relations, social geography and structure, political organization, economics, and technology and the workplace, among other things. The second strategy asks questions about the general processes that create variability and change in technology, household, community, and landscape. The use of general theories explaining the impact of industrialization or the outcome of culture contact would be included. Comparative studies of mining communities are required.

Within the two questioning frameworks of historical ethnography and cultural process, several key "problem domains" or themes can be identified. Variability and change in the miner's household, for example, is one key set of questions about mining sites that can be answered with archaeological data. Another problem domain is community variability and change, including questions about community layout, scale, boundaries, social geography, regional settlement hierarchies, and world system interactions. The common occurrence of domestic trash dumps and other refuse at historic mining sites suggests the importance of questions about change and variability in consumer behavior and subsistence. Questions about the geography of the domestic marketplace and the social and cultural correlates of consumption, such as class, ethnicity, and gender, are included (Spencer-Wood 1987). Other key problem domains are related to the material correlates and social geography of ethnicity, class, gender, technology and the workplace, and landscape.

DATA REQUIREMENTS

Making the questioning framework workable for evaluating the significance of archaeological sites also demands that the archaeological data needed to answer each of the questions about context be stipulated.
Questions about household consumer behavior, for example, requires maker's marks and other data on market geography, time, and use (e.g., Hardesty 1988a). Archaeological data on morphology and activity are needed to answer questions about household variability and change, including house sites with identifiable floor areas, age/gender diagnostics, privies and other outbuildings, relationships among house sites, and the like. The identification of social class differences among households requires data on the material correlates of wealth, including architecture and the relative cost of artifacts and food items. And questions about mining technology and the workplace require data about the function, time, and arrangement of features that can be used to reconstruct "technological systems" to link archaeological features from different localities.

ASSESSING THE INFORMATION CONTENT OF PROPERTY TYPES

After the feature-systems at historic mines have been inventoried, their potential as repositories of information needed to answer key questions about historical context must be assessed. Content, comparative value, and integrity are three dimensions of the archaeological record related to information potential.

**Content:** Assessing the information content of an historic mining site requires two steps. First, an inventory must be made of the "packages" in which the information is organized, including archaeological features such as trash dumps, privies, and structures and feature-systems such as settlements, mills, and mines. Second, each of the packages must be evaluated for the quality and quantity of archaeological data that can meet the requirements of the key questions about historical context (e.g., diagnostics of age, gender, ethnicity, class, subsistence, household size, technology, time, and interaction spheres). Sampling procedures may be required in both cases. In all but Class III surveys, for example, inventories of historic mines require methods that can be used to extrapolate entire populations of features and featuresystems from field samples. And assessing the quality and quantity of data from an archaeological feature also may require sampling methods. Hardesty (1988a), for example, used sampling methods to evaluate the data content of several early 20th century trash dumps at Rhyolite, Nevada.

**Comparative Value:** Whatever the information content of a feature-system or property, its "value" as an information repository is relative, varying in importance with what is contained with other similar properties in the area being evaluated. For this reason, a comparative pool or data base of similar properties must be developed for the mining district or neighboring region. The information value of the Montgomery Shoshone Mill site in the Bullfrog District in southern Nevada, for example, can be assessed only in comparison to other mill sites in the district and neighboring districts (Hardesty 1987). Likewise, the value of the archaeological remains of the mining camp of Gold Bar in the same district can be assessed only in comparison to other mining camp sites elsewhere in the district and neighboring districts as a source of information about community and household on the mining frontier in the early 20th century.

**Integrity:** An understanding of the structure and formation processes of historic mining sites is essential to assessing integrity (Hardesty 1988b: 11-12). Mining sites are formed through sequential episodes of occupation and abandonment. The structure of the site that results can be viewed best as a set of overlapping features, depositional strata, and objects. Underground workings, however, often are the largest portion of historic mining sites, making their site structure somewhat like an iceberg. In both cases, the archaeological record of earlier mining episodes tends to be destroyed in whole or in part by later occupations, making mutilation one of the most common postdepositional processes (Hardesty 1988b: 11-12). In many cases, only one or a few features, strata, or objects from the earlier occupation will be left. The surviving features or strata may occur on any part of the site, either on the edge or in the center. For this reason, the structure of mining sites should be viewed as discontinuous remnants of multiple occupations and activities, not as a continuous accumulation of historic debris. New mining episodes have much the same kind of impact upon the archaeological record of underground workings. Pre-existing features such as drifts, stopes, rises, and the like are partly destroyed or reworked or survive untouched, and new ones are created. What is left is a new image, the last of which is observed by the archaeologist. But each successive image is actually a montage containing warped and twisted images of earlier mining episodes. Without question, assessing the integrity of historic mines is a difficult problem.
LITERATURE CITED

Godoy, Ricardo

Francaviglia, Richard


Hardesty, Donald L.


1988b  The Archaeology of Mining and Miners: A View from the Silver State. Special Publication Number 6, Society for Historical Archaeology.

1989  The Miner's Household: Comparative Perspectives from History and Anthropology. Paper Presented at the Joint Archaeological Congress/Society for Historical Archaeology, Baltimore, Maryland.

Hardesty, Donald L., and Valerie Firby

Lingenfelter, Richard

Schuyler, Robert L.

Spencer-Wood, Suzanne (Editor)

Wallerstein, Immanuel
MANAGING THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF HISTORIC MINING SITES

Leo R. Barker, Historical Archeologist
National Register Programs
National Park Service, Western Regional Office
San Francisco, California

The western United States is rife with the physical remnants of historic mining sites and their associated communities. When such properties are threatened by development projects we can probably agree that, where required by statute or regulation, they will be professionally identified, inventoried and evaluated within the planning process to determine if the properties involved have important values worthy of some form of treatment or preservation.

Yet, beyond this point the consistency of our expectations begins to fragment. Agents responsible to make final decisions about the nature and importance of historic mining sites often fail to recognize the full range of resource values requiring attention in inventory and evaluation studies, and address the properties from their own, often myopic, disciplinary framework. In particular, resource managers often fail to recognize, or totally ignore, the archeological value of mining sites which were originally identified for their architectural, engineering, historic values.

Many archeologists are equally remiss. Surveyors trained in prehistory, who often conduct surveys involving historic sites, are not prepared to deal with mining sites except on a rather trivial level. Lack of familiarity with the technologies involved, and the content or composition of mining sites makes what is recorded and how it is interpreted and evaluated extremely suspect. Many a survey also has failed to adequately identify mining resources in a standardized manner, diminishing the comparative information so vital to contextual assessments of resource values.

Historical data are often collected after survey is completed in an effort to connect the pieces and explain the remains recorded, rather than conducted prior to survey to inform the effort, to identify the overall historic properties involved, and to identify locations needing unique survey methods. The list could go on and on and on. Suffice it to say that both the professionals and resource managers who deal with historic mining sites operate under a wide and often inconsistent, disorganized and conflicting spectrum of assumptions about the approaches, criteria of significance, and preservation options open to them in managing such sites.

Some might view this diversity of perceptions as a good thing, a kind of radiant evolution which will eventually produce a mutant set of options that will be general enough to really deal with the problem at hand. It might be noted, however, that the number of mining sites is finite for any period, boom, or region, and this free-wheeling approach would eventually trash a lot to arrive at a good way of dealing with the few marginal properties left.

Intense public interest in the remains of historic sites and the vicarious experience of the past through treasure hunting, bottle collecting and other activities has increased the degradation of this non-renewable resource base. Development has continued unabated and seems to increase logarithmically in some historic mining areas. The ease with which historic mines have been reopened to new and devastating technologies at the fluctuation of the value of ore is increasing. All of these factors suggest that we must try to cut through the confusion and establish reasonable standards about how to identify, evaluate and manage the full range of resources on historic mining sites--whether archeological, architectural, engineering, geographical, or historical--and we must do it now.

FEDERAL GUIDANCE FOR HISTORIC ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROPERTIES

Several types of federal guidance have been offered to help direct the evaluation and treatment of all historic mining properties. The regulations of the National Register of Historic Places (Register) at 36 CFR 60 and at 36 CFR 800 provide criteria and processes that are to be used in the process of determining the importance and preservation needs of historic properties involved in any federal
undertaking. Criterion D, regarding the information potential of a site, has remained until recently the vague threshold which professionals have had to meet in order to have properties considered under the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Designed to allow for a wide variety of property types across the nation, this criterion is quite inexplicit and its use has definitely been inconsistent. Further guidance has been needed for some time.

We have other, perhaps more useful guidance to assist us. The need for consistent and defensible decisions and coordinated planning for all historic properties resulted in the infamous Resource Protection Planning Process, affectionately known as RP3, in the late 1970s. This process, regardless of its rhetorical shortcomings, established a new tone in historic preservation. It recommended upfront planning for resources, rather than the more traditional reactionary and piecemeal decisionmaking that epitomized management to that point. It also recommended that historic properties be planned for in a comprehensive manner, that resources related to a similar theme, period and geographic area—the historic context—should be managed together, rather than in segregation and conflict. State Historic Preservation Offices, which have been responsible for such planning since the implementation of the NHPA in 1966, were eventually mandated by the early 1980s to develop comprehensive state plans for resource protection. Federal agencies were also mandated to develop such preservation plans for properties within their jurisdiction by Section 110 of the NHPA.

Continued concern over the quality of historic preservation planning and recognition of the need for the National Park Service to fulfill its mandate to provide leadership and direction for the national historic preservation program resulted in the creation of another preservation tool, the Secretary of the Interior's "Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation," published in late 1983. These standards establish minimal expectations for the conduct of the national historic preservation program. Of use at local, state and national levels, the standards are also used in the review of each state's historic preservation office to determine if a state should be approved for continued receipt of Historic Preservation Fund money. In this way Interior has produced a generic means of guiding and measuring the quality of work produced at a local, state or national level. The general nature of these standards was purposefully chosen because of the wide range of situations in which historic preservation occurs in the U.S.

The Register has also provided better advice by completely revising its nomination process so that, among other things, it closely parallels the intent of the Secretary's planning standards, and by producing publications in its "How to Nominate" series, addressing important issues regarding the evaluation of particular property types, such as rural landscapes.

Thus, we can see that over the course of the last decade the National Park Service has made efforts to try to provide technical assistance on issues raised within the historic preservation program. All of these guidelines provide us with tools that can help in more clearly defining the resources that compose a historic mining site, and ways of recognizing and treating them in a consistent and defensible manner.

WHAT ARE HISTORIC CONTEXTS?

Historic contexts coalesce information on similar historic properties in order to better determine their preservation needs, and to develop efficient guidance on the identification, recording and assessment of their composition and significance. The size or complexity of a context is flexible and depends more on immediate management needs than on some unyielding definition of the process of context production.

Historic contexts are the single most important means of developing clear and defensible criteria for evaluating historic archeological features or the historic properties of which they are a part. They provide the avenue to establish local, regional, statewide, or national approaches to preservation work and the vehicle in which the multiple disciplines that attribute value to such features can be expressed and incorporated into a unified research agenda.

It should be noted here that more than a decade of experimentation has been conducted by states and agencies in developing usable contextual plans. Many states have already established plans for particular periods, themes or geographic areas that contain historic archeological considerations. Several states, including Tennessee, Vermont, Wisconsin, South Dakota, Nevada, Colorado and Arizona have or are beginning to establish historic contexts that incorporate issues regarding the historic archeology of mining
sites. The Society for Historical Archeology has also just published Don Hardesty's *The Archaeology of Mining and Miners: A View from the Silver State*, a major contribution. Contextual models exist to experiment with.

Unfortunately, there is a lot of perceptual baggage that the words "comprehensive planning" and "historic contexts" carry with them. Once, while I was talking about preservation planning, someone said to me, "Oh, you must be an archeologist if you're interested in resource planning." I have heard others bemoan the hellish world foisted upon them by their having to prepare a comprehensive preservation plan—which eventually appeared as a document affectionately nicknamed a Cultural Resource Action Plan, or CRAP for short. Some states have patiently and stubbornly avoided any sincere involvement in developing such a planning process, hoping for its sudden and quiet death so that management can return to a more easily manageable ad hoc system. At least one resource manager banned the term "comprehensive planning" in correspondence with another federal agency's regional personnel because of the unnecessary fear and loathing created by the "CP" word or its synonyms.

Comprehensive planning is not an archeological technique; it is a method of achieving more consistent and balanced historic preservation, regardless of the properties involved. We should not fear that which we most need: disciplinary consensus resulting in explicit guidelines for the identification, assessment of significance, and development of management alternatives for similar historic resources; a means of pooling information about the status of resource types so that decisions about them can be easily arrived at and justified; a planning process which can incorporate new information resulting from preservation activities. Comprehensive planning requires coordination, cooperation and commitment, but it will provide federal, state and local agencies and organizations an easier way of understanding how to deal with historic resources such as mining sites.

There is no way to fully explain the value, flexibility or potential of contextual planning within this paper. The Secretary's Standards and Guidelines present the core definition, and Register Bulletin #16 contains excellent discussions about the development and use of historic contexts. Finally, the Interagency Resources Division of the National Park Service in Washington has established a special quarterly bulletin called "Compendium" which provides continual updates and guidance on the use of the Secretary's Standards, and has created a Preservation Planning Handbook which provides useful information in developing this process.

There is currently no other single method more useful in dealing with the management of historic mining sites and their associated values than the contextual planning process.

**HISTORIC ARCHEOLOGY BULLETIN**

The National Park Service has nearly completed another important tool for dealing with the archeological remains of mining sites. In the near future a new draft bulletin will be available on the identification and evaluation of historic archeological sites. This document was originally made available in January of 1988, but has since been substantially rewritten based on substantive review and the efforts of a small working group of historical archeologists. The bulletin is designed to provide practical advice and direction to a wide audience including the general public, cultural resource managers, and to those professionals of diverse disciplines who will have occasion to be involved in the inventory and assessment of such properties.

It should be recalled that the bulletin has been developed as a general framework for evaluating the archeological significance of historic sites. Because the potential range and diversity of such sites constitutes the sum of historic human activity represented by extant physical remains, the bulletin will not provide definitive answers to all the situations that can arise in assessing such resources. Here, again, is where the development of more refined state, regional or local historic contexts become critical; they will relate the general standards to the specific situation and its particular management needs.

**Basic Elements of the Historic Archeology Bulletin:**

1. The focus of a historic archeological evaluation should be the overall historic property of which it is a part.
Historic sites and their contributing features and values need to be comprehensively identified and evaluated. Currently the Register contains innumerable listed historic sites whose records are effectively incomplete because of a myopic disciplinary approach taken historically to defining each property's significance. Similarly, past policies of the Register have tended to atomize assessments, allowing a focus on only particular resource values as sufficient to nominate a historic property.

An important corollary of this maxim of holistic evaluation is that historic properties need to be identified with reasonable consideration for the entire system of which they are a part. Mills, mines, residences, and auxiliary features and structures constitute the major components of a mining site or district, and every effort should be made to inventory and evaluate each property in relation to the whole rather than as individual sites. Surveys conducted without consideration for the interconnected nature of associated sites have fragmented mining systems involving camp sites, placering areas, flumes, and interconnecting roads or trails into a welter of distinctly recorded and evaluated sites, making integrated research, interpretation and management difficult or impossible.

Of course, logical exceptions to this rule may be required because of the great distances between the components of a single mining system, and the management needs of a particular situation. For example, the charcoal kilns in Wildrose Canyon, California are nearly 30 miles from the smelters that used them in the lead-silver mines of the Argus Range. In these cases it may be better to consider an industrial system as having several contiguous sites composed of a core site and numerous "outliers". Ranches and farms that supported mining districts may also be seen as "outlier" sites. The concept of a single industrial site logically begins to fall apart at the level of a national corporation's holdings, or on the level of a world system involving industrial capitalism, although these are both legitimate analytic constructs in a site's evaluation.

The basic idea here is that it is inappropriate to inventory or assess a site without a reasonable effort to determine all the values that distinguish or contribute to it. Historic properties may contain contributing features including archeology, architecture, engineering features, landscapes and may have critical associations with other historic trends, events or persons. The inventory and evaluation process should be as holistic as possible.

It follows from this holistic approach that preservation activities such as historical research, survey design and evaluation must allow for a dynamic interchange among those disciplines which may impart significance to the sites involved. There may be very good reason to include the disciplines of social and economic history, historical architecture, historical geography, folklore and folklore, for they too have played an important role in the eclectic development of historical archeology and they need to somehow be incorporated into the evaluatory process. The distinct research foci which have developed in different disciplines provide a broader pool from which to determine strategies and methods for dealing with such sites, if we have the patience and foresight to use them, which we rarely seem to do.

How can a comprehensive consideration of a site be accomplished within existing constraints of time, manpower, patience, and funding? By contextual planning, which the bulletin will also encourage. If developing useful historic contexts and a planning process were recognized as being as important, if not more important, than the day-to-day reactionary activities conducted by most managers, we would be on our way to the historic preservation millennium. Historic contexts could provide property-specific guidelines that could pinpoint the kinds of expertise needed in a given situation. Different disciplines would contribute to a synthetic and preliminary research or preservation agenda that would define the kinds of assessment, measures of significance, and types of treatment possible before a project began. Novel approaches, new ideas and data could be incorporated and used by all users of the context. The net result, easier and quicker decisionmaking with maximal disciplinary involvement; reduced duplication of research efforts used in establishing separate contexts for every project; and a much larger information pool from which to draw in developing other planning constructs.

The challenge of ironing out how agencies, organizations, and individuals can begin to really cooperate and plan together for the preservation of historic mining sites, and the fundamental challenge of developing a unified research agenda for historic archeological or historic geographic evaluations will require some radical changes in the way we operate and think. We have all become accustomed to working within our finite jurisdiction, and to consider resource planning that requires decisions of context that go beyond the safety of our area of control and understanding is truly a challenge. But we should
invite the opportunity to rattle our own cages of complacency and assess the unconscious assumptions we use in decisionmaking everyday. Maybe in so doing we can achieve a more effective way of conducting historic preservation.

2. Refinement of Register criterion D will be encouraged by reference to the current scholarly interests, research designs and theoretical positions of concerned disciplines.

The bulletin will provide basic information about the range of ways that historical archeology imparts research value to property types. For example, we find certain prevalent issues and approaches that can help to frame the questions or refine criteria to be responded to in the evaluatory process. Both history and archeology have multiple approaches to description and explanation; neither is purely "scientific" or "humanistic." The effect of this on historical archeology has been an outgrowth of several relatively distinct paradigms or approaches for looking at the past which might be reified to include: 1) a direct historical approach emphasizing descriptive history; 2) a "historical" or "anthropological" pattern recognition approach emphasizing scientific method, behaviorism and processual analysis about changes in the development of historical cultures, and; 3) a structural or critical approach that attempts to analyze material culture to reconstruct or expose past ideological systems. A potential fourth approach would be studies specifically developed to establish chronometric, diagnostic or other tools to facilitate analysis. Of course numerous other tangents have developed involving aspects of materialism, cultural ecology, dependency models, socioeconomic relations, and technological history. These can in one way or another be related to one of the three main paradigms mentioned above. Presentation of realistic summaries of each paradigm and their overall historical development in the bulletin will provide an excellent background to the differing values that can be attributed to historic archeological properties, thereby defining the information potential of a property. Brief case studies will elaborate on these issues and an annotated bibliography will offer additional models for consideration.

3. Evaluations of historic archeological properties can be made without recourse to test excavations.

This is an important and new consideration. If, in the process of establishing a context for the evaluation of a property type, it is determined that important information has typically been recovered from such property types, then that property could be considered significant based on: 1) contextual justification of importance, accompanied by sufficient historical data to suggest that the property probably exists and has integrity; or, 2) the results of a more traditional test excavation accompanied by contextual data. This is a clear departure from earlier expectations that archeological sites had to be "tested" to determine their value; often a difficult problem given the dispersed nature of archeological features on some historic sites, and the cost of such work. Presumed integrity will of necessity require a carefully documented explanation involving historical data on disturbances that may or may not have affected the features and deposits of value. Other integrity issues requiring consideration might include the duration, function and number of occupations that have occurred on the property since its period of significance.

4. Greater flexibility will be allowed in the definition of "sufficient documentation" to recognize the very different kinds of management situations in which historic archeological evaluations and nominations are conducted.

There is a great deal of difference between historic properties faced with total obliteration by development, and ones merely needing recognition within, say, a historic mining district. It seems reasonable to assume that documentation for a site that will not be impacted may not be as rigorous as that required for a site potentially in need of data recovery, as long as some effort is made to identify the range of historic values present. This also raises important questions about the original intent of the "information potential" Criterion D and of the Register itself. Criterion D seeks an evaluation of the potential of a site to yield, not the more frequently unstated need to first demonstrate that the site has yielded. The Register was originally created as a management tool in preservation planning, and planning tools should be flexible to meet varying management needs. Arguments developed on theoretical, contextual, comparative and documentary grounds could provide an adequate analysis of natural and cultural transformations or disturbances on a site, as well as the site's potential to yield important information, without costly test excavations. By allowing a sliding scale of sufficient documentation, perhaps defined more explicitly within a historic context, we can encourage the incorporation of archeological resources in historic site assessments involving local government surveys, architectural surveys and assessments normally focussing on Criteria A, B, and C.
5. Historic archeological properties can also be eligible under criteria A, B, and C.

This too is a marked departure from the earlier equation of archeology with criterion D. This is particularly important in regard to criterion A, in which a mining boom camp composed of tent or cabin pads, fireplaces or stone ovens and little more may be eligible as representative of the mining boom period and pattern of settlement, yet may not contain sufficient associated archeological remains to have information potential.

6. Features and deposits on historic properties that typically have information potential will be presented.

Creating hit lists can have a detrimental effect on those features not listed and could forestall academic creativity, but, by providing a sense of the kinds of properties involved in archeological research, the general public and managers can have an enhanced understanding of what historic archeologists are after in research and preservation.

7. The popular and myth-ridden issue of the relationship of documentary and archeological sources and which is more important will be discussed.

Historic archeological sites often constitute the only information available on some historic activities or groups, or they often provide important complementary data to the existing or known oral or historic record. On the other hand, historic sites have been subjected to costly archeological research whose design may have been better addressed through the available documentary record. There is, of course no easy answer to this dilemma, for the balance among the documentary, oral and physical forms of evidence available on or about a historic property will vary depending on the focus of research. This suggests that there is all the more reason to coordinate these issues within contextual planning rather than have them present themselves in a frustrating and irresolvable manner, exposing themselves to biased or uninformed decisions, in the midst of the compliance or review process.

8. The Bulletin will note that archeological testing requires either consultation with or supervision by a qualified historical archeologist.

Nonetheless, the contextual planning conducted about particular property types might provide important areas in which avocational archeologists, paraprofessionals or the general public can be involved, if not actually conduct portions of the evaluation process.

CONCLUSIONS

These are some of the main issues that the Bulletin either currently addresses or I think might be addressed in the draft about to be released. A site should be evaluated with reference to a comparative analysis of similar properties and their multi-disciplinary considerations as expressed within an explicit historic contextual statement. Research interests and the physical or analytical integrity of the resource establish the criteria of assessment by delineating the kinds of information needed within a site, and the degree of intactness needed of the information in order to address research interests. An explicit and unified research agenda will ensure that sites are scrutinized with a reasonably consistent perspective.

So where do you come in on this? First, the National Park Service is seeking your comments and recommendations on this document. Because this bulletin is the first formal statement made by the Register on historical archeology, local, state and federal resource managers will be turning to it to resolve the problems they have in addressing this subject. Planning policies at all levels of preservation work may be strongly affected. Your comments on the effectiveness of the bulletin may be critical.

Secondly, you should realize the power you have in promoting the development of historic contexts that address historic mining sites or similar problematic properties. More consistent and coordinated planning is needed to insure that decisions are typically made with reference to a formal planning tool rather than politics, idiosyncrasies or the bad lunch someone just ate. States and federal agencies are responsible to plan for historic resources if they are recognized as an important priority. Currently, historic archeological resources are falling rapidly through the cracks between disciplines and resource definitions; this is painfully apparent at most of our National Historic Landmarks, such as Virginia City, Nevada;
Bodie, Coloma, Columbia, and New Almaden Quicksilver Mines in California. It is also apparent in federal agency actions, including those of the National Park Service.

The Park Service's Western Regional Historian John Hussey noted in the 1940s that historic mining sites and districts need to include the full spectrum of historic resources that compose them, not only the architecture. It was the "full environment" of a mining district that he sought to have recognized in the West. Today, almost half a century later, we are still trying to achieve that goal. We can intellectually understand that buildings, structures, archaeology and landscape all compose the remnants of an historic mining system, but we still find it difficult to enact this understanding in coordinated management.

The National Park Service has produced standards and explanatory bulletins to help us better manage the nation's heritage. Rather than stand by and wait or expect each State Historic Preservation Office or federal agency to produce the specific contextual plan that we need, we should use the tools and resources available to us to work with states and federal agencies in producing multi-jurisdictional contextual plans for the management of historic mining and other properties.
THE STATUS OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL STUDIES  
AT NEVADA MINING CAMPS

Ronald L. Reno, Historical Archeologist  
Desert Research Institute  
Reno, Nevada

In his 1978 review of the status of archaeological studies of mining camps in Colorado, S. G. Baker noted the general lack of late 19th and early 20th century sites that had been subjected to professional archaeological inquiries, and suggested many approaches to such sites that have since been widely adopted (Baker 1987:14). George Teague also found information on historic camp layouts to be "woefully slim" in 1980 when he was attempting to find comparable data for his work at the Reward Mine in Arizona (Teague 1980:141). In 1982, when I gave a paper in Reno on our findings at historic mining sites at Borealis and at the Nevada Test Site (Reno 1982), the only such studies yet published in Nevada were those by Hardesty and Firby at the Comstock Historic District in 1980, and by Hardesty at Bullfrog in 1980-1981.

Since that time, the mining industry has greatly increased activity in historic mining districts (Fig. 1). The areal destruction caused by the shift from underground to open pit methods and the large scale of work required for the companies to turn a profit is unprecedented in Nevada. The fact that many of these developments have taken place on public lands has led to a significant increase in archaeological studies of the affected mining districts as a result of inventory, assessment, and in rare cases mitigation efforts in the affected districts.

Mines may be in the open now, but archaeological reports are of the underground variety. The bibliography of historical archaeology in Nevada compiled by Furnis (1986) through a campaign of personally contacting CRM contractors and universities that worked in Nevada was an invaluable help in finding the materials for this paper, but this document is already badly out of date for this topic. Again, it required repeating the process of personal contacts to obtain recent documents. It is hoped that funding will become available for the Nevada Division of Historic Preservation and Archaeology to publish annually a bibliography of the reports that pass through that office. Once found, acquiring the documents for this survey was something of a trial by xerox, for most are out of print. This process was somewhat haphazard, so it is probable that some reports that should have been included in this summary have been overlooked.

SCOPE OF INQUIRY

Studies of mining districts can focus on a variety of themes, depending on the data present, the study area boundaries, and research interests. Primary themes that have been addressed archaeologically include mineral extraction, processing, transportation, and support facilities. The first three are primarily the domain of industrial archaeology—the last is the area focused on in this paper. Fenenga (1967:81) has noted the greater potential for archaeological study of the relatively undocumented mining camps; the tremendous amount of literature generated by miners has focused on the industrial aspects and generally ignored life in the camps. Building surveys have been excluded from this study; only archaeological reports dealing with the total range of cultural remains in mining camps are considered.

Studies concerning thirteen mining camps or towns were selected for inclusion in this overview, plus an additional survey of twelve mining camps in White Pine County (Fig. 2). There are four major types of archaeological studies of mining camps: model, inventory, assessment and mitigation.

Ideally, a model of expected distributions of cultural remains from historically documented activity in a study area is prepared before any archaeological field work is completed. Usually such models are incorporated in archaeological studies, but in some cases the models are prepared as separate entities. Such a model has been included in the overview of the Battle Mountain District for the BLM (Bowers and Muessig 1982), but the only detailed model for a single mining district is for the Comstock Historic District (Hardesty and Firby 1980).
Figure 1. Nevada metal mining districts. (after Schilling 1976)

Figure 2. Locations of archaeological studies of mining camps in Nevada. White Pine County is the location of an inventory of 12 mining camps by Price (1987).
Many mining camps have been inventoried to a certain extent during the course of archaeological surveys. Of the literature reviewed for this paper, seventeen mining camps have been studied at the inventory level, twelve of which are from Price's White Pine County survey. Only three of these sites were considered unworthy of additional archaeological study.

Six sites have been subjected to further assessment to determine eligibility to the National Register of Historic Places and to identify further research potential of the sites. Five of these sites (Cortez, Candelaria, Gold Point, Lower Osceola, Gold Bar) clearly have additional data potential. Only McCoy was determined to lack sufficient integrity for further study, due to the extent of damage to the site (Fig. 3).

Only three sites, Rochester, Borealis, and Bullfrog, have undergone separate archaeological mitigation phases.

Study normally has progressed through these phases, though in some instances two steps have been combined, and in others, sites are so clearly significant that the assessment phase has been skipped.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Data Year</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Inventory</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Recovery</th>
<th>School</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEVELS OF ANALYSIS**

**Artifact**

Artifacts are studied to a certain extent in all reports, primarily to help infer when the site was occupied, and to determine the activities present. Artifacts are normally reported in terms of their function, and the major functional classes used are relatively comparable, most derived from South's classification scheme.

A major problem with historic artifacts is the tremendous number and bulk of artifacts present at major sites. This wealth of material culture makes collection and curation of all materials impossible. Projects rely heavily on field identification and tabulation of artifacts, using a wide variety of tabulation forms. A standard debris scatter form is now in preparation as part of a joint effort by the Nevada Division of Historic Preservation and the Nevada Council of Professional Archaeologists to standardize the conduct of historic archaeology in Nevada (Hardesty 1986a).

Two major problems with this reliance on field tabulations are an absolute dependence on the quality of the field identification, and the inability to take the time needed to make the more detailed descriptions and measurements needed to refine current ideas about artifact types. An example of such a refinement is shown in Figure 4, which shows ranges of measurements of tin cans along with traditional identifications of the cans. Clearly, archaeology can provide a different perspective on such artifacts if resources are allotted to such studies, but with non-collection methods applied even to mitigation levels of data collection, it is clear that studies of individual artifact types will be retarded.
Figure 3. An example of a heavily disturbed mining camp. The entire eastern half of the McCoy townsite (stippled area) has been destroyed by bulldozing and trampling by livestock (after Reno 1986).
Figure 4. Scatter diagram of dimensions of round food and beverage cans from Borealis (after Reno and McLane 1987).
Feature

Detailed feature sketches are often present only on site forms, and not reproduced in final reports. This is unfortunate in that the spatial relations of artifacts and features are critical to a number of more difficult research questions such as ethnicity and change in worldview through time. When present, the recording of features is normally quite good (Fig. 5). The next step of preparing maps showing the distributions of different artifact classes has not normally been done either at the artifact or site level in Nevada, primarily due to the level of quantification required, and due to the relatively small number of sites that have reached the stage of data collection and analysis required of mitigation efforts.

Site

Good site maps are the rule (Figs. 6-8), but a common problem is the lack of intermediate scale maps to accurately link individual feature sketches with the town or district map. This has made such exercises as the nearest neighbor analysis attempted by Reno (1988) impossible for many project areas. A particularly useful device, when applicable, has been to overlay the archaeological map on the plat map (Fig. 9).

Mining District

The mining district has been recognized by most researchers as an ideal study unit for mining activities (Edaburn 1982:235). Due to the relatively large size of most districts, it has often proved impractical for archaeological researchers to study entire districts in detail. In the case of Manhattan (Fig. 10) the fragmentation of the study area and avoidance of many of the most significant parts of the district reaches extreme levels. This problem was recognized by the researchers, who pleaded for a study of the district as a whole as soon as possible (Furnis 1986:2). The inventory of mining camps in White Pine County deliberately focused on residential areas in the interest of quickly obtaining a large body of data on different sites in a minimum amount of time, the lack of information on other cultural remains in the districts was recognized, and further data collection based on districts was strongly recommended (Price 1987:63-64).

The reports summarized above all concern individual sites, though the completeness of analysis varies. Most make some effort to compare the site in question with other historic sites, but none, with the exception of the White Pine County report (Price 1987), are specifically designed to compare historic mining sites in Nevada. As Baker (1978) noted, that is the next step, but it is a difficult one to fund. It is probably a good target for thesis work because of the limitations on the operations of CRM archaeologists.

The present data set is adequate to make a start at comparing artifacts, features, and sites throughout Nevada, and developing more general patterns. So far such comparisons have generally been at the artifact pattern level. A possible approach to using the locational information now available for comparison of settlement patterns among sites was suggested by Reno (1988). Price (1987:59-62) provides additional ideas concerning differences in settlement patterns through time.

There now exist enough data on Nevada mining camps to start making comparative studies at a variety of levels. In addition, rapid progress is being made toward increasing the comparability and quantitative emphasis of historic archaeological data collected in Nevada. It is primarily at the comparative level of analysis that we can expect to discern widespread patterning of material remains. With the explanation of why these patterns have emerged we can hope to progress beyond the study of idiosyncratic behavior and in time develop a new understanding of the mining frontier.
Figure 5. Sketch of a tent platform at Bullfrog (after Hardesty 1980).
Figure 7. Map of Treasure City (after Price 1987 site forms)
Figure 8. Map of Candelaria (after Queen 1987).

Figure 6. Map of Candelaria showing major zones of feature occurrence.
Figure 9. Map of Gold Point illustrating the superposition of archaeological features on a town plat (after Sutton 1986).
Figure 10. An extreme example of a fragmented study area (after Furnis 1986).
REFERENCES CITED

Baker, S.G.

Bowers, M.H. and H. Muessig

Burke, T.D. and C.L. Furnis

Edaburn, S.

Furnis, C.L.


Fenenga, F.

Hardesty, D. L.


1986a *Issues Regarding the Conduct of Historical Archaeology in Nevada*. Nevada Council of Professional Archaeologists Publication Series No. 1, Silver City.

Hardesty, D. L. and V. Firby

Hardesty, D. L. and Eugene Hattori


Price, B. A.
1985 *An Evaluation of Lower Osceola Historic Site (26WP1674), White Pine County, Nevada*. Intermountain Research, Silver City.

Reno, R. L.

1986  *Historic Archaeology of the McCoy Mining District, Lander County, Nevada.* Archaeological Research Services Reports, Virginia City.


Reno, R. L. and A. R. McLane

Reno, R. L. and L. C. Pippin
1986  *An Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Groom Range, Lincoln County, Nevada.* Desert Research Institute, Social Sciences Center Technical Report No. 46.

Schilling, J. H.

Zeier, C. D.
1986  *Archaeological Investigations at Rochester Heights and Nearby Historic Settlements, Pershing County, Nevada.* Intermountain Research, Silver City.
SURVEYING THE MONARCH MINE, YOHO NATIONAL PARK, CANADA

Logan W. Hovis
Consultant, Industrial History and Historical Archaeology
Vancouver, British Columbia

For many years it was the policy of the Canadian Parks Service to remove the physical evidence of mining and other industrial activities from the landscape of the National Parks of Canada. In the Rocky Mountain Parks straddling the British Columbia-Alberta border, coal mining communities around Banff were the first to be removed. During the Second World War scrap metal drives resulted in the destruction of additional features including early oil well sites in Waterton Lakes National Park. Small operations in Jasper and Kootenay Parks were systematically obliterated in the post-war years. When the Monarch mine in Yoho National Park was abandoned in 1954, the company salvaged the milling equipment and razed the structures. Even the tailings were removed by the Parks Service in an effort to return the area to a more natural state. Since that time, the industrial heritage of the area has been re-evaluated and gained a greater significance in the planning process. This presents an interesting problem in resource identification: areas that were once subjected to systematic efforts to erase them are now potential interpretation sites.

During June 1988, a field survey of the Monarch and closely associated Kicking Horse mines located near Field, British Columbia, was conducted on behalf of the Historic Resource Conservation Branch of the Western Regional Office of the Canadian Parks Service, Calgary, Alberta. The purpose of the survey was to locate, identify and record any significant artifacts "as found" and place them in historical and spatial contexts. Since many of the surface features were known to have been destroyed, emphasis was placed on an investigation of the mines' underground workings. There was a wealth of rumour about what was in the mines but very little hard evidence.

Prior to the field survey, a detailed chronology of events in and around the mines was prepared to facilitate the location and dating of artifacts. Mining historians and archaeologists in British Columbia have an invaluable source in the Annual Reports of the Minister of Mines for the Province. Detailed reports, often including lists of machinery installed, are available on a yearly basis up until the late 1940s. In the case of the Monarch, this is particularly valuable since few company records have been located. Plans of the underground workings at various points in their development were also obtained. Since a closing plan was also available there was no need to establish a base map of the mine during the survey. Plans of the surface area were prepared during the course of the field work by a draftsman provided by the Calgary office.

The Monarch is one of the oldest lode mining sites in western Canada. Situated high on a near vertical cliff overlooking the Kicking Horse River in the Canadian Rockies, it was first explored as a mineral site during the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway in 1883. Five years later, the lead ore in the deposit was first extracted commercially. Hand drilling methods were used and the ore was transported across the cliff along a car track blasted into the rock and then lowered to the railway. The mine was operated intermittently over the next 65 years by a succession of mining companies.

Mining and milling practices at the site changed several times over the years. Machine drills replaced hand drilling in 1909, and the first of a series of double reversible aerial tramways was installed in 1911. The following year, a gravity concentrator was erected near the railway. This structure was replaced with a flotation mill in 1929 and both lead and zinc ores were processed. Change was not so dramatic in the underground operations. The replacement ore bodies occurred as irregularly located lenses which precluded large-scale development and highly mechanized haulage. Instead, ore cars were hand-trammed from the stopes to a central incline where a reversible inclined plane fed the ore to an aerial tramway. It was not until 1950--two years before the mines closed--that compressed air and diesel locomotives were introduced for mainline haulage. In the production stopes, ore was moved by hand until scrapers were introduced in the late 1920s.

The surface areas associated with the mine were surveyed first, and a surprising number of artifacts were located considering the effort expended to obliterise all evidence of mining during the 1960s and early
1970s. One bucket from the aerial tramway was found near the millsite, as was a major casting from a Huntington mill installed in the initial gravity concentrator. On the hillside below the cliffs, a collapsed but otherwise undisturbed development camp--complete with blacksmith's tools--was found in dense forest as suggested by the Annual Reports.

The major concentrations of artifacts were located underground. These included three intact aerial tramway terminals hidden in portals blasted into the cliffs and the complete controlling mechanism and two gable-bottomed ore cars associated with the inclined plane that fed ore to the Monarch tramway. Four machine drills--two drifters dating from the late 1920s, one from the early 1940s, and a jackhammer--were found along with over thirty mine cars of varying age and design. The oldest scoop-end cars date from at least the early 1920s. The remains of a second inclined plane using side-dump cars was also located. Approximately one dozen small air hoists--both single and double drum--and the associated scraper blades used to move ore to draw points in the stopes were identified. All but one of the tuggers utilized turbine type air motors. The exception was a piston type in common use shortly after 1900 which had probably been used in another mine prior to being installed in the Monarch.

All told, over ninety major pieces were identified and recorded. In addition, there were literally hundreds of small tools and pieces of scrap metal in the underground shop areas as well as miles of water and compressed air line and galvanized ventilation tubing. While nothing was in perfect condition, the unusually cold air of the mine had slowed deterioration and most of the major pieces could be restored. The end result of the underground survey was a rich store of artifacts available for interpretive and display purposes that would not have been available if the survey had been restricted to the more readily accessible surface areas.

N.B.: While the Monarch and other underground surveys have been rewarding, anyone considering such an undertaking should pay particular attention to safety. To state the obvious: old mines are dangerous. Rock can fall without apparent warning and wooden ladders are often deceptively weak. Old, unstable explosives are usually scattered about. In addition, unguarded openings in tunnel and stope floors are the rule, not the exception. Good and assured lighting is essential. If at all possible, closing plans of the workings should be obtained prior to entering the mine since it is easy to become disoriented and lost in all but the simplest mine layouts. The survey party should be led by someone with practical mining experience and preferably mine rescue training. Caving experience would also be acceptable although the ground conditions and hazards in a natural cave differ considerably from those encountered in a mine.
Gold dredge, Lynx Creek, Arizona (1930s). Photo courtesy of Arizona Historical Foundation, Spude Collection, Tempe.
MINING PAST AND PRESENT ON
BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT LANDS IN CALIFORNIA

William H. Olsen, Archeologist
Bureau of Land Management
California State Office
Sacramento, California

Garth Portillo, Archeologist
Bureau of Land Management
California Desert District
Riverside, California

The California Bureau of Land Management (BLM) manages a large portion of California--some 17 million acres--with 12-1/2 million in the Southern California desert. We also manage some 1-1/2 million acres in northwest Nevada. Administratively, we have four District Offices and sixteen Area Offices statewide. The Bureau currently funds 20 cultural resource staff positions in California, all but one with a prehistoric archeological background. We utilize the contract community through our cultural use permit system. Increasingly the need for historic expertise is required, though proportionally our workload is dominated (over 90 percent) by prehistoric/ethnohistoric workload and concerns.

MINING RESOURCES ON BLM LANDS

Major mining areas on BLM lands include Northwest Nevada/Northeast California, Sierra Nevada (Motherlode), Trinity area, Eastern Sierra Nevada and the southern desert portion of California.

Historic mining remains include evidence of all forms of mining technology. Commonly encountered are remains of hand mining, hydraulic mining, hardrock mining, as well as exploratory work leading to various types of mining. Types of resources commonly encountered include water diversion, reservoir and canal systems, roads and trails. Structural remains represent a variety of purposes, some directly related to mining operations or from community based support services, such as hotels, bunkhouses and transportation systems. Those remains directly related to mining include mines and support structures, smelting facilities, etc. Some of the more permanent mining developments included schools, churches, cemeteries and other aspects of socio/economic behavior.

One major effect of Federal mineral policy is that many historic resources are inextricably linked with mining development, dating from the 1850s to the current period. On BLM lands, mining has never ceased and has, along with deterioration, led to major problems--not in identifying areas where mining took place, many of which are documented in Bureau cultural resource overviews, but in documenting/evaluating on-the-ground resources.

LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS

Let's take a brief look at the legal basis for mining on Bureau lands in the West. A recent publication on the Bureau of Land Management (Opportunity and Challenge, The Story of BLM, USDI, BLM, 1988) discusses the history of modern mining law. The genesis of current Federal policy is the 1872 mining law, which is summarized as follows:

Congress restated its mining policy in 1872 with the passage of the General Mining Law. This law declared that "valuable" mineral deposits rather than simply "mineral deposits" as stated in the Lode Mining Law of 1866, were to be 'free and open to exploration and purchase.' Local mining customs were still recognized. Lode locations, however, could be no more than 1,500 feet long and 600 feet wide. Furthermore, individual claimants were limited to 20 acres, while associations or groups could still have 160 acre claims. To protect their claims from others, claimants had to perform $100 of assessment work yearly and show at least $500 worth of improvements before the claims could be
patented. Milling or processing sites could be entered on non-mineral lands but could not exceed 5 acres. Survey requirements and the per-acre cost of patenting a claim remained the same as before."

The enactment of the mining laws transformed miners from trespassers into legitimate occupants of the public lands. Valid claims were given a status akin to private property. More important, the development of minerals on the public lands was given priority over other possible land uses.

Modern mining on Bureau lands runs the gamut from what is termed recreational mining (panning small suction dredges, etc.) to major open pit mines, utilizing state-of-the-art technology.

It is axiomatic that mining tends to occur where mineralization occurs, though historically we know of cases where the opposite proved to be the case. From the perspective of a Bureau cultural employee, it is clear that modern mining will take place in areas of previous exploration and development as long as the excavation costs and the price of gold remain stable in the marketplace.

Recently-promulgated regulations to manage mining include 43 CFR 3802 and 3809. These surface management regulations address issues such as site reclamation, plans of operation, prevention of unnecessary or undue degradation, environmental protection, relationship to state law and other areas of concern. Of direct concern, these include provisions for protection (read "consideration") of cultural resources, and the specific requirement that the mining plan cannot be approved until BLM has complied with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

Consistent with the 1872 mining law, the objective of the 3809 regulation is to "provide for access, entry, exploration, location, development, and purchase of the Federal lands under the mining laws in a manner that will not unduly hinder such activities but will assure that they are conducted so as not to cause unnecessary or undue degradation of Federal lands" (BLM Surface Management Manual 3809.02).

The position of mining with respect to Federal land management is even reflected in PL 96-95 (Archaeological Resource Protection Act). Section 12(a) of the Act specifically includes a provision which notes that the Act will not impose additional restrictions on mining or mineral leasing.

SECTION 106 ISSUES

Given the Bureau mining mandate, what are some of problems we commonly encounter in the processing of mining plans on Bureau lands? One of the troublesome issues for the Bureau is the nature of land ownership patterns in many of the historic mining areas in California. Because many historic mining ventures have been patented, leading to fragmented land ownership patterns in many mining districts, conflicts result, inasmuch as the Section 106 process requires evaluation of properties in a contextual framework, rather than on an administrative/land ownership basis. Conflicts with multiple ownership can result also when different management mandates occur, due to split ownership patterns, or where requirements of state law (where historic cemeteries occur, for example) must be taken into account.

Another problem that can occur is with private ownership of historic mining structures on Federal lands. While it many seem reasonable to assume that "historic" properties after a period of time may be considered abandoned and therefore Federal property, we have had several situations where current mining claimants expressed concern about the removal of historic mining developments. Removal, for example, of a small stamp mill for relocation to a museum prompted a protest by a modern mining claimant. Assumption of ownership of historic mining developments on the part of the Bureau becomes a formal process and not a simple assertion that ownership somehow reverts to the Federal agency upon presumed disuse or neglect.

Evaluation of historic mining resources, or other historic resources for that matter, has been difficult for California Bureau staff in that we have limited expertise in historic archeology or related disciplines. We are looking more and more at acquiring the requisite expertise through the contract/permitting process to solve this dilemma. The use of consultants has worked well for us, and demonstrates to a considerable extent the willingness of industry to cooperate with the Bureau in meeting our Section 106 obligations. The nature of most mining-related sites on Bureau lands precludes intensive analysis, limits evaluation techniques and ultimately, conditions our Section 106 compliance approach to many situations involving
historic resources. For some resources, problems exist in that the nature of the remains precludes on-
site evaluation other than simple recording.

Few standing structures are extant on Bureau lands, and some of those which survive possess questionable
integrity from a National Register viewpoint. Clearly, we need solid contextual studies as a background
for individual site evaluation. Work performed as part of the California Desert Plan includes considerable
data, but much remains to be done. Initial identification of major mining areas or other economically
related developments is included in many of the Bureau Class I overviews not only for the desert but on
a statewide basis.

The Bureau has also designated some historic sites as cultural Areas of Critical Environmental Concern,
a status which affords special consideration of the extant historic values. We should touch, albeit briefly,
on the effects of modern mining on consideration of in-situ preservation. Modern open pit mining and
heap leach processing methods preclude, to a large extent, consideration of in-place preservation of
historic values. For the most part, this situation has led the Bureau to emphasize recording and whatever
investigative alternatives we may be in a position to consider. As noted previously, the nature of the
resources on our lands strongly supports decisions based on this premise.

To give you some idea as to our workload, we are including data from our California Desert District
(CDD) related to gold mining. The CDD processes an average of 160 mining plans of operation per
year, and another 150-175 Notices of Intent. Environmental and cultural clearances (at some level) are
performed for all mining plans. Fewer than a dozen plans each year have cultural resources that require
consultation under Section 106. Most sites located to date have been prehistoric in nature. However,
with the increase of gold processing, we are encountering more historic resources and we expect that ratio
to increase.

On an annual basis, we submit an average of seven projects to the State Historic Preservation
Office/Advisory Council recommending actual mitigation. Many, but not all, are mining related. Keep
in mind that most affected areas are small, and that avoidance is our first option.

MINING PROJECTS ON BLM LANDS IN CALIFORNIA

Following is a brief summary of projects of larger areal extent where impacts to sites have been
inevitable. These few projects account for the bulk of the affected historic and prehistoric properties in
the past few years. Some are large and have resulted in multiple submissions.

1. New Collosseum Mine (was Amselco). Area of Effect: about two square miles.

Fourteen sites located. Nine historic sites recorded, tin cans, etc., picked up prior to
destruction. The eligibility issue was unclear, but correspondence indicated that we felt the
sites were eligible. Of the five prehistoric sites, four were eligible and mitigated through data
recovery. Mitigation on the historic sites conforms to mid-level recording, i.e., more than
a site record but not to HABS-HAER standards. Sites included mill foundations, powder
bunker, loose rock foundations, dugouts and associated debris.


Although dozens of sites were recorded in the project vicinity, the actual area of effect will
result in impacts to only four sites, all prehistoric. A small cemetery plot and associated
mining community (remnants thereof) is being avoided.


To date, it looks like more than 150 sites have been involved (another 40 have been recorded,
but eligibility status not resolved). One hundred thirty-six sites were not eligible and subject
to destruction, including seven historic sites. These seven sites were primarily WWII or later
military encampments, with one possible 1890s-era road way-station. Sixteen sites were found
eligible and all were destroyed after mitigation except the one historic site. The 1890s-era
wagon road was preserved in situ, and is now protected through a covenant on the deed
transfer to the mining company.


Five ineligible historic sites. One eligible district comprising three discrete but related sites. Sites included six standing structures and associated collapsed structures, foundations and debris. The district was eligible under Criteria A and D. Data recovery is in progress for those aspects of the property eligible under Criterion D. Although mid-level recording and photo documentation, as well as a narrative history are being prepared, it was determined that recording/data recovery could not completely mitigate the adverse effects of destruction. Avoidance was not possible, and the structures could not be moved. A Determination of Adverse Effect was reached, in accordance with the provisions of our PMOA. Structures were of vernacular design and architecture of the period--adobe walls and corrugated sheetmetal roofs, and/or woodframe with sheetmetal covering.

As a last note on this project, there is a small cemetery on the premises. State law was considered to have primacy due to the relatively recent dates of the known interments. Under state law, the remains are not archaeological and not historic. We plan removal under appropriate court order, exhumation with dignity, and re-interment in a bona fide cemetery.

In summary, the Bureau is deeply involved in current mining efforts on a statewide basis. The stresses and strains are many but, hopefully, we can meet our historic preservation commitments while allowing the reasoned use of cultural resources on Bureau lands.
I plan to discuss Section 106 compliance as we have experienced it in Montana relative to mining-related cultural resources. Before I do, however, I'd like to spend a few minutes on the sorts of problems and paradoxes we've heard so much about already this week.

In Montana, we are celebrating our Centennial as a state in 1989, which makes a consideration of our origins most appropriate. Those of you from other states have doubtless heard Montana called the "Big Sky Country," in recognition of our vast landscapes and few people. We are also known as the "Land of Shining Mountains" and, in more recent travel promotions, as "Naturally Inviting." But before we were anything else, Montana was the "Treasure State," a nickname which recognizes that mining was seminal to our development. Our state motto is "Oro-Y-Plata"-gold and silver, and our state seal shows a crossed pick and shovel over a plow. The Montana Bureau of Mines estimates that $35 million worth of mostly free placer gold was mined in Montana between 1863 and 1865. From 1865 to 1868, an additional estimated $45 million worth of precious metals were produced. Growth in our mining industry was directly responsible for creation of the territory of Montana in May 1864, and our governmental and social structure as well as our economic stability continued to be closely related to mineral production for the next century. After a short lull, mining is once again gaining importance in the Treasure State as we enter our second century of statehood.

It seems a paradox of sorts, then, that mining sites in Montana have received little preservation attention, and that public support for studies of the role of mining in our development is just beginning. As long ago as 1966, preservationists in Montana recognized the importance of mining by supporting several mining areas as National Historic Landmark Districts. These efforts were focused on the large, unquestionably historic places--the Bannacks and the Virginia Cities--and occurred during a time in our history when renewed mining was not anticipated. Key resources in these Districts were, and remain, the townsites, however, even at Virginia City where the District contains almost 20,000 acres. Today's visitors to Bannack, now a state Park, or to the Virginia City National Historic Landmark District only see the remains of actual mines on their own initiative. There are no interpretive tours of the mines, nor are most of them even inventoried. And these are the impressive, easily understood mining districts. Literally hundreds of smaller mining sites and districts remain to be dealt with in Montana. The question is how?

In a state where mining has been ubiquitous, we obviously encounter such resources on a regular basis and in a wide variety of compliance situations. As a rule of thumb, we rarely know as much as we should in order to make informed choices and recommendations, and we are almost never in a position to ask for more. The reasons for this are many and varied, and we have discussed most of them at length already. The nature of mining and its legal development as an industry have created unique laws tailored to facilitating mineral exploration and extraction. Then, too, nearly every Section 106 mining-related project we see involves a minor amount of Federal surface and a whole lot of patented or other private land. Thus, the amount of oversight Federal agencies are willing to exercise is often quite limited. Mining on private lands in Montana is controlled by our Department of State Lands, which has 25 days to review a request for an operating permit. Our comments, although regularly solicited, must also be made within that time frame and under the auspices of the Montana Antiquities Act rather than 36 CFR 800. Finally, many undertakings are not extensive enough to support the sort of carefully developed, interdisciplinary evaluations we would all agree should be done.

We have the best luck in these situations when a significant percentage of Federal surface is involved, or with large, quite public mining companies careful of their image. We have much less success with the bulk of miners, who are small-time operators with neither capital nor concerns about public visibility.
ABANDONED MINE RECLAMATION PROJECTS

The projects or series of projects subject to 36 CFR 800 which have consumed the majority of our time and raised the thorniest compliance issues for us during the past two years have been associated with the Office of Surface Mining's Abandoned Mine Reclamation Programs in Montana. Administered by our Department of State Lands, these programs have often been massive in scale or otherwise difficult to deal with in a traditional Section 106 format. On the other hand, they have served to raise important issues and forced us to begin to seek new ways of thinking about mining and historic preservation. I will focus on two quite different Abandoned Mine Reclamation (AMR) projects here, and discuss how we have approached compliance in each situation.

The first began two years ago when the Department of State Lands presented us with an AMR proposal to remove tailings associated with four historic mining sites near the little town of Rimini in Lewis and Clark County. These tailings were located in Ten Mile Creek, or were within drainage channels feeding the creek, which is the city of Helena's primary source of drinking water.

We began compliance for the Rimini project by recommending inventory and evaluation of the four mines scheduled for reclamation. Background research and limited field checking, however, quickly showed that to properly consider cultural resources at Rimini our scope would have to be broadened considerably. Using that research, let me digress for a moment and provide you with a little background.

Located just 12 miles west of Helena, the four mines in question were only part of a much larger mining district organized when an extension of exploration stimulated by the rich placer strikes at Last Chance Gulch discovered gold in the Ten Mile Creek drainage in 1864. Lode claims staked at Rimini that year were some of the earliest claims of that type in the state, as miners in other camps along the Rocky Mountain Front concentrated on collecting free placer gold. Rimini's refractory ores slowed development of the District until advances in transportation and the availability of smelting facilities allowed their exploitation. The District's period of greatest activity was from 1885-1890, when an estimated seven million dollars worth of precious metals were produced. While most early production was in gold, silver was increasingly important as sporadic mining continued, and lead was the District's dominant product from 1920 until the 1950s. The town of Rimini lent its name to the District, and initially functioned as a supply depot and residential community for the mines. Today, the townsite consists of one street of false-fronted buildings, and a second of houses and cabins framed in a flat spot along wooded Ten Mile Creek by impressive collections of mine tailings. Dumps and tailings line the drainage for miles, and the surrounding hills are littered with prospect pits, adits and associated tailings piles, cabins, ore bins, access roads and railroad grades from the more than seventy mines which followed the Rimini ore body. Crowning the landscape is the dramatic rise of Red Mountain at the head of the gulch, which soars to an elevation of over 8,800' and was the location of James J. Hill's failed Red Mountain Consolidated Mine. While never supporting mining on the scale of places like Butte, Rimini is typical of the small, often isolated mountain mining districts of western Montana where individuals, partners and small corporations conducted sporadic mining operations for a summer or a series of summers. Very few of the hundreds of claims filed in the Rimini District were developed into consistently producing mines, but some production continued into the 1950s there, both also patterns characteristic of Montana's hardrock mines. Research demonstrated that an effective interrelationship of urban and rural mining components was present within the Rimini District, with the townsite itself exhibiting identifiable business and residential structures.

With the background research in hand, we found ourselves on the horns of a dilemma. Although it appeared that a very good case could be made for eligibility of the whole Rimini Mining District, the AMR program would result in inventorying only four of the 70-plus mines once operating in the District. Reclamation proposals involved complete removal of the tailings from two of the affected mines, and--given the pollution problems--we were unsuccessful in eliciting either alternatives or compromise. To compound the problem, consultation established that just two of the mines could be considered individually eligible for Register listing. Even for the mines which could not qualify individually, however, it seemed clear that removal of their striking tailings would have an effect on the historic district we all felt was present.

Our solution to this problem was to sort of expand the traditional Section 106 process, using the consensus determination of eligibility as a way to recognize the importance of the Rimini developments
without completely identifying properties that might contribute to the historic district. We have come to

call such entities minimally defined districts. Critical to their definition is the ability to draw defensible

boundaries using geological and geographical information modified and confirmed by field checking. Also

critical is the ability to develop contexts, periods of significance and a preliminary or developmental

framework of research questions to guide future work in the district. As projects are done and data

accumulates, the eligible historic district takes shape.

These goals were accomplished in short order at Rimini. The next question was obviously one of

appropriate mitigation. It was at this stage of the process that DSL informed us an additional seven

mines had been added to the project, along with a second phase which would involve excavation within

the Rimini townsit for replacement of water lines. Since neither the additional mines nor the townsit

had received much attention during inventory and evaluation, our minimally defined district concept was

put to the test early on. The format allowed us to assume, with a minimum of additional documentation,

that each mine and a vast majority of the townsit would contribute to the District, and that the project

as a whole would adversely affect its eligible qualities. Inventory and evaluation of the additional mines

was agreed to as a stipulation in the Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) being developed, as was the

drafting, approval and implementation of a testing plan to identify subsurface cultural deposits which

might be affected by water line excavation in the townsit. The question of how to mitigate the loss of

massive tailings piles remained, as did determining a process whereby all threatened elements in the

historic district could be recorded relative to one another and to the historic mining landscape.

MITIGATION AND DOCUMENTATION

For this type of project, we concluded that traditional 4" x 5" HABS/HAER photographic documentation

might not prove very useful as a research tool. In our experience, 4" x 5" photography doesn't record

setting or landscapes with buildings in them very well. We presented a couple of recording alternatives

which we felt might do a better job. One was stimulated by a previous discussion with DSL's project

manager, who had mentioned the possibility of cooperating with the film and video department at

Montana State University to produce a documentary film on hardrock mining in Montana. We suggested

footage from Rimini could be shot now, although we recognized the actual film was still in the very

preliminary planning stages. We also suggested that filming could become an ongoing mitigative process

that could be built into other AMR projects.

A second option we felt might be appropriate would be to develop and present a Helena/Rimini area

program on Rimini history which could then be made available to the interested public through one of

our research institutions.

DSL's project people liked the film idea, and have both equipment and in-house operational expertise

available. At the time, in fact, we were consulting with DSL concerning production of a similar film to

document the history of coal mining in our state. Although the coal mining film was not geared

specifically to compliance, we believe documentary films hold great potential for mitigation. They often

reach a public which has never thought about the historical significance of mining, unlike more traditional,

archivally-oriented methods. In addition, they can serve to cogently package technical, landscape and oral

historical documentation. The film is called "Against The Darkness." It cost about $100,000 to produce,

and video copies will be available from DSL after March 1, 1989 at about $25.00 apiece.

That bit of advertising shamelessly done, let me hasten to add that our filming proposal proved untimely

at Rimini, where the potential significance of mine tailings had already been the subject of months of

discussion. The MOA we did put together included, besides the stipulations noted above, a commitment

from DSL/OSM to provide a photographic record of the present state of the Rimini Historic District

using video filming from both the ground and air. This documentation will be designed in consultation

with our office to illustrate the interrelationships among mine, townsit and landscape features within the

district. Final copies will be available for use at the Montana Historical Society in Helena.

As with much of our AMR compliance, this is a work in progress. We have little sense of how effective

and useful the products of this MOA will be, but remain hopeful that at least the video option will prove

to be an appropriate mitigation for the loss of historic landscapes. We also hope its readily available

format will encourage the sort of public use and education we believe is vital to preservation efforts of

all sorts in Montana.
AMR HAZARDOUS MINE OPENING PROGRAM

The other project I would like to more briefly discuss here is an AMR Hazardous Mine Opening Program. Also administered by DSL under the auspices of OSM, this program differs from the reclamation effort in both scope and scale. As its title implies, the program largely involves the closure of adits and shafts rather than the large-scale removal of waste piles, buildings and the like common to single mine site reclamation projects like Rimini. Frankly, we had few concerns with the program prior to 1988. It was quite limited in terms of numbers of closures, and closure techniques were generally nonpermanent, often amounting only to fencing hazardous openings. The program was not spatially concentrated in recognized mining areas, and involved little Federal surface.

All that changed in 1988, when DSL provided us with a list of some 200 mine openings scheduled for treatment. After a detailed review of planned closures using file search information, slides, topographic engineering drawings which specified proposed work, and other information available from DSL and their engineering consultant, several things became clear. A few of the mines involved had already been determined eligible for Register listing, and several closures were planned within the boundaries of Bannack State Park. Other closure work was concentrated in recognized mining districts, several of which we had targeted as possibly eligible. A substantial amount of the work was permanent in nature, often using waste rock or tailings to backfill adit and shaft openings. Above all, it was abundantly clear that trying to deal with the masses of planned closures on an adit-by-adit basis was out of the question. Discussions with DSL confirmed our suspicion that the adit closure program was just gearing up, and that ensuing phases would be just as intensive, if not more so.

A programmatic approach seemed to be the best way to both accomplish inventory and assess the newly-intensive program's impact for future years. With closures scheduled to begin in less than three months, however, and given the Advisory Council's time requirements for review of Programmatic Agreements, it seemed unlikely that a formal Programmatic could be concluded in a timely manner.

Although we were and are committed to continuing development of a more comprehensive agreement that will legally address altered compliance procedures for hazardous mine openings and some other types of AMR projects, what we did last year was write an agreement specific to the 1988 closure program. Our goal was to assess some of the compliance concepts we'd been working through, although not with any explicit intention of duplicating them in the larger agreement. In the resultant MOA we asked first that normal Section 106 procedures be applied to sites already formally determined Register-eligible. Second, and based on the premise that the greatest impact to potentially eligible sites would likely be cumulative under this program, we recommended regular inventory for all proposed work in three recognized mining districts where roughly 35 percent of the closures were planned. Except for monitors, who were geologists from the engineering firm and for whom we provided training in prehistoric site identification, we did not then recommend any form of inventory for other planned closures. The mining districts we focused on were ones on our potentially eligible list, and inventory work was designed using the same precepts that had guided the definition of the Rimini Historic District. Our thinking was that inventory in a few concentrated areas would better serve to record the range and intensity of mining methods and features than would inventory of some closures throughout all the proposed project locations. Historical context sufficient to evaluate the existence of a National Register eligible mining district was to be developed as part of the inventory process in the selected areas.

For the Bannack District, we agreed that maps and video recording of the affected sites would be completed prior to any closure work. Following closure, the same sites would be taped again, providing a "before" and "after" record which would help us evaluate the extent of impact resulting from closure work.

A stipulation for avoidance of all structural remains at project sites was included, the only exceptions being two headframes already determined not eligible. Where shafts with standing headframes had to be closed, provision was made for installation of modular grates which could be fit around the structures.

Some of the products of this MOA have been completed and reviewed, and our agreement has met with varying degrees of success. The Bannack video documentation prior to closure probably accomplished no more in that district than well-selected vantage points for traditional 4" x 5" photography would have. We have yet to receive or evaluate the post-closure filming. We neglected to mention fieldwork for
inventory of affected mines in the MOA, and consequently received inventory and evaluation based on available documentation without field checking. We did all agree that one of the three districts involved in the 1988 program is eligible for listing, which at least gives us a clear management framework for additional work there. In retrospect, and in keeping with our growing belief that dissemination of information gained from these and similar bodies of work is vital to the health of preservation efforts in Montana, our biggest regret is that we did not ask for the generation of some sort of cultural resources technical bulletin as part of the MOA. What we have in mind, and will try to pursue this season, is a short publication providing a summary of the contextual information collected for each district along with bibliographic sources for the use of both researchers and the general public.

WORKS IN PROGRESS

Here are just a few quick notes, if I may, on some of our works in progress:

1) We are currently working on a Programmatic Agreement with the Deerlodge National Forest which would kick in at the exploration level and be district-specific. Our aim with this type of agreement is to ensure that research is cumulative. The Forest archaeologist will organize and manage the program and, in consultation with us, will build a data base by requiring that minor projects contribute some effort to the overall goal of defining and inventorying districts on Forest lands. We see agreements like this as the next step along the road in our minimally-defined districts.

2) In districts like the Butte National Historic Landmark District, where we already have mounds of data, we are increasingly trying to use interpretation as a mitigative measure, and are working closely with local historic preservation and community development groups. Part of this process, we hope, will be to develop a major research design into which all of the projects currently proposed and anticipated in Butte will feed information. We also hope the Butte Historic Preservation Office will undertake coordination and oversight of the process.

3) For the first time this year, we are using a portion of our Survey and Planning grant monies to fund a major effort in the Virginia City National Historic Landmark District. Some of those funds will be devoted to inventorying mines within the district and in an adjacent 6,000 acres of Alder Gulch. Our hope is that with this project we can begin trying to correct the bias against actual mining sites to which we have unwittingly contributed in the past.
THE NPS ABANDONED MINERAL LANDS PROGRAM
AND THE ROLE OF THE MINING AND MINERALS BRANCH

David Sharrow, Environmental Protection Specialist
Mining and Minerals Branch, Land Resources Division
National Park Service
Denver, Colorado

The National Park Service has an active Abandoned Mineral Lands (AML) Program that is administered through the Mining and Minerals Branch of the Land Resources Division. The objectives of this program are to eliminate or mitigate safety hazards and resource impacts associated with abandoned mines and to preserve significant natural and cultural resource values associated with these mines. By their very nature, these objectives can result in very different approaches to eliminating the problems presented by abandoned mines while retaining their historic values.

MINING AND MINERALS BRANCH

The Mining and Minerals Branch (MMB) of the National Park Service was created in 1983 to provide direction and oversight for parks in the administration of active and proposed mineral operations. A staff that includes Geologists, Mining Engineers, Petroleum Engineers, Environmental Protection Specialists and Policy and Regulation Specialists is available to provide technical assistance. At this time MMB has no historian or cultural resource specialist on staff. We must rely on the parks, regional offices and Denver Service Center for historical expertise.

Phil Cloues and I are responsible for the Abandoned Mineral Lands program. Requests for information or assistance should be directed to us through your NPS regional office or by calling at (303) 969-2090 or FTS 327-2090.

Before elaborating on our AML program, I think it is important to examine the differences between our approach to active and abandoned mining operations. Mining claims and active hardrock mines are regulated under 36 CFR Part 9A, and non-federal oil and gas wells are regulated under Part 9B. Both regulations are written so that they approach a minerals operation with the assumption that the operation is a temporary feature. When mining ceases the site must be reclaimed and hazardous conditions corrected. The regulations require that an operator plan to remove equipment and man-made debris, correct nuisances and damage to federal lands, regrade and revegetate the site, and return the land to its pristine beauty. In practice, we often achieve something less, but the intent is to eliminate the impacts and evidence of mining.

There are mechanisms within our administration of a plan of operations that allow for the consideration of historic resources. Stipulations can be made that require the retention of important historic features when the mine is closed and reclaimed. The point I want to make here is that historic concerns must be considered during the plan of operations review so that significant historic features can be protected during mine operations and reclamation. It is also worth noting that many, if not a majority, of NPS managers and employees will approach mines and oil and gas wells with an attitude that they are not culturally significant and should be eliminated.

In contrast, we have very different goals for the management of abandoned mine lands. They are to:

* Eliminate or mitigate critical health and safety problems
* Correct or mitigate impacts to natural and cultural resources
* Preserve significant historic resources
* Consider wildlife use of abandoned mines
* Provide opportunities for visitor appreciation of abandoned mines

Even here there is some inherent contradiction, but that is an inevitable and even desirable situation. It means we, as an agency, will have to make a concerted, thorough and cooperative effort to achieve the
best solutions to the problems and opportunities presented by abandoned mines.

HAZARDOUS WASTE

A situation that can drastically affect the management of abandoned mines is the presence of hazardous wastes. Process wastes, mine drainage, mill and smelter tailings, and waste chemical products may all be considered hazardous waste. A considerable amount of management discretion is lost when a site is designated as hazardous under the Comprehensive Environmental Response Liability Act (CERCLA or Superfund Act). Once a site is designated, the Environmental Protection Agency has all of the authority to identify problems and recommend remedial actions. The land manager will have input, but final decisions rest with EPA, even if the land management agency is funding the cleanup. The possible presence of hazardous wastes should be a consideration when acquiring abandoned mines.

ABANDONED MINERAL LANDS IN THE NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM

Why are we so interested in abandoned mines in the National Park Service? We have over 2,400 AML sites that probably include over 10,000 openings. These numbers are estimates made from a fairly limited inventory. A variety of problems exist as a result of abandoned mines including soil erosion, acid mine drainage, salt contamination from oil wells, hazardous wastes, abandoned explosives, and other obvious hazards to personal safety. At least two fatalities have occurred in the past decade from falls into abandoned mine shafts in NPS units.

There are at least 106 NPS units that contain AML sites. (With the acronym AML we refer to abandoned mineral lands which include abandoned oil and gas wells, as well as abandoned mines). Abandoned hardrock mines are found in 61 NPS units. Abandoned sand and gravel operations are known to exist in 41 NPS units, though these sites are often overlooked in park inventories. Abandoned oil and gas wells exist in at least 20 units. The importance of these wells to our AML program goes beyond their limited occurrence and number because the cost of plugging a well averages about $1,500. In contrast, mine openings cost $500 to $5,000 each to close, not including reclamation of disturbed lands or stabilization of historic structures. We know of over 200 wells on NPS lands that need to be plugged to prevent degradation of natural resources. Abandoned coal mines are found in 12 NPS units.

AML PROGRAM UPDATE

The Mining and Minerals Branch became active in the management of abandoned mines when we recognized the need for consistent servicewide AML management and additional funding. Prior to MMB involvement each park was responsible for recognizing the existence of AML sites and taking appropriate actions. Some parks have developed outstanding programs, Death Valley N.M., Organ Pipe Cactus N.M. and New River Gorge N.R. being examples. A few other parks have had active AML programs in the past but with changing management priorities have allowed mine closures to fall into a state of disrepair. Many, in fact most, NPS units with abandoned mineral lands have yet to recognize their significance or take adequate action to correct problems or preserve valuable features.

In an effort to gather some general data on the extent of the AML problem, the MMB initiated a servicewide inventory of the number and type of AML sites in 1985. The inventory was updated in 1987 and we are currently working to improve the information from parks which have a past history of mining but have reported few AML sites. This inventory is a general park-by-park inventory rather than a specific site inventory.

In 1986 the National Park Service established a cooperative agreement with the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement for the treatment of AML sites in four NPS units. Work under this agreement has been very beneficial, allowing the NPS to spend up to $1,000,000 for the inventory, reclamation and treatment of abandoned coal mines. Several very hazardous coal mines have been backfilled or closed with steel grates in four eastern parks. Several hundred openings remain to be treated.

In September of 1988, MMB presented an AML workshop that focused on raising the awareness of AML issues among park managers and staff and sharing information on solutions to AML problems. MMB is currently developing a handbook for AML management that will provide a step-by-step guide for park
staff. We are also developing an Issue Paper to raise the level of awareness of AML issues among the
NPS directorate. As part of this effort, we are drafting an NPS policy for the management of abandoned
mineral lands.

RECOMMENDED AML PROGRAM

In order to be effective and achieve the park’s management goals, an AML program must be complete.
A partial program will often result in wasted effort and funds, the unnecessary loss of historic resources,
and the continued deterioration of natural resources. A program focused solely on reducing safety
hazards and government liability may not be effective because the decision-making process is poorly
documented and valuable historic resources or wildlife habitat may be lost. In the long run, a complete
AML program should be much more cost effective than a marginal program or no AML program at all.

An inventory is a key element in any AML program. All subsequent decisions and actions are based on
the information gathered during the inventory. A good inventory not only identifies the location of AML
sites, but gathers information about the characteristics of each site that will guide decision making.

AML sites can be located using USGS topographic maps, aerial photographs, claim and deed records,
historic records and maps, historic resource inventories, geologic maps, and personal knowledge of the
park staff. It is important that during the inventory, each mine and opening be recorded in a system that
insures that each opening can be positively identified and relocated at any time. The site record should
make use of maps, photographs, site drawings, written descriptions and permanent site markings such as
aluminum tags. An example of excellent site location information is included in Figure 1, an excerpt from
the abandoned mines inventory for Organ Pipe Cactus N.M.

An inventory should also address safety hazards, impacts to natural and cultural resources, the significance
of historic resources, use of mine openings by wildlife, the presence of sensitive, threatened or endangered
species in the area, and visitor use characteristics. It is not likely that a single individual will be able to
adequately address all of these concerns. In an ideal situation, particularly where access is difficult, the
inventory will be conducted by a multi-disciplinary team that could address all concerns. As a next best
alternative we recommend that the initial inventory identify major features and concerns and evaluate
safety hazards. More specialized inventories can follow as needed.

In making decisions with regard to abandoned mines, managers must consider all of the available
information and treatment options. This, of course, requires a good inventory and may also require
consultation with MMB, other parks and agencies, and specialists in the field to identify the best
treatment alternatives.

The decision-making process must be well documented. It is perfectly appropriate to spend scarce funds
on the highest priority sites, and leave other sites for a later date, if that decision is a rational one and
is well documented. Such documentation will be extremely valuable in demonstrating a wise use of
management discretion should the government be sued over an injury or death at an AML site.

Part of the decision-making process includes compliance with all of the various laws and mandates
governing federal actions. These include NEPA, Section 106 (National Historic Preservation Act), Section
7 (Threatened and Endangered Species), and Executive Orders protecting Floodplains and Wetlands. If
a park-wide AML inventory is complete, then compliance can be completed for the park AML program
as a whole. The environmental assessment for a park AML program will be a valuable tool for
evaluating various treatment alternatives and is the logical place to document decisions. The actions
selected should be cost effective and achieve management objectives. Actions that achieve a long-term
solution are preferred because they are less likely to deteriorate from lack of regular maintenance and
monitoring.

Maintenance and monitoring of mine closures and other abandoned mine features are often the most
neglected aspects of AML management. Some mine closures have deteriorated to a condition that is
more hazardous than before the mine was closed. Safety is implied by the closure, but not actually
provided.

Deterioration is commonly the result of natural weathering and vandalism. All abandoned mines that
have been temporarily closed, and even those left untreated, should be monitored regularly and their condition documented. The monitoring schedule depends on weather conditions, the type of closure and amount of visitation the site receives. Weekly or daily monitoring may be necessary at a heavily visited mine with numerous potential hazards, while a remote shaft that has been backfilled may only need to be monitored once every 3-5 years. Typically, temporary closures such as fencing, signing and cable nets, which receive light visitation, should be monitored at least once a year.

In conclusion, there is a clear need for an active abandoned mineral lands program in the National Park Service. We will be working to bring this about and to insure that each park has the highest quality program. The integration of historic and other cultural resource considerations with safety and resource management concerns is a major challenge. When we accomplish this, we will succeed in protecting the varied resources under our management, while offering the inquisitive visitor and serious historian the continued opportunity to experience and study our historic mines with a reasonable degree of safety.
MINE AND WELL SAFETY SURVEY

Figure 1. (Continued) Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument

[Diagram]

Date of Survey 7/25/83

X Mine □ Well

HAZARDOUS: X Yes □ No

NAME AND NUMBER: Victoria Mine, Hole #7

LOCATION
USGS Quad, Scale, Date: Nariz Mountain, 2 NE Az. 1:24,000 1963
Longitude and Latitude: W 112° 50', N31° 56'
Access: 30m NW of the stone house; entrance capped by thick concrete slab; at a slightly higher elevation than the stone house.

SITE DESCRIPTION
Terrain: Undulating, gently sloping, heavily worked, between hills & bajada
Elevation: 503m (1,650 ft)
Aspect and Slope: SW, 5°
Dominant Vegetation: LATR (Creosote) CEMI (Paloverde)

Fence: X Yes □ No Description: on 10/6/83, fenced with 4-strand barbed wire

Cover: X Yes □ No Description: Concrete slab w/ 2 'handles' for placement by crane or helicopter, 2m x 2.5m x 15cm (lid dimensions)

Water Present: □ Yes X No Depth to water in meters:

SITE USE
Wildlife Use: none observed
Human Use: in the Victoria visitor use area

OTHER
Dimensions (according to D. Acree): 1m x 2m x 100m
Large, dangerous hole open at edge, noticed 10/6/83; had opened between 9/20/83 & 10/6/83

RECOMMENDATION: Cover with a secure, permanent cap

By: R. L. Anderson
FIGURE 1. (Continued) Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument

X Mine □ Well  Date of Survey 7/25/83

Name and Number: Victoria Mine, Hole #7

Sketch of Mine/Well by: R. L. Anderson

PHOTO DOCUMENTATION AVAILABLE:

Aerial Photos: 3/16/76 FL3-2 1:12,000

Black & White prints: 1/81 (D. Acree) 7/25/83 (R. Anderson)

Color slides: 7/25/83 (R. Anderson)

Color prints: 7/25/83 (R. Anderson)
HAVE NET WILL TRAVEL

Mel Essington, Mining Engineer
Death Valley National Monument
Death Valley, California

The public safety liability posed by hazardous abandoned mine openings is a problem common to many parks. The mines, at the same time, often constitute historic sites which should be preserved and are of great interest to visitors. Death Valley National Monument has developed a system of net closures for these sites which is working very well and gaining widespread recognition. The system is very adaptable and highly flexible, allowing its application to a high percentage of problem sites. The system is nondestructive, reversible and considered long-term (100 years). The Death Valley safety net mine closure system is perhaps the most cost effective treatment of these sites, and is supported by the U.S. Attorney’s office in San Francisco which has dealt with tort claims resulting from sites on federal land.

Death Valley’s trained and skilled resources maintenance crew is available to execute installations for other areas. The crew is very adept at working with historic mine structures and their stabilization. Historic structures are often disassembled, permitting technically superior net installations, and the structures reassembled and stabilized in the process. The nets can be installed in a manner permitting authorized access. The nets have a normal 6-inch square mesh allowing air and small animal passage as well as observation. The nets can be modified to provide for the passage of bats if required. Inquiries about possible application of the system to your hazardous mine sites and requests cost estimations can be addressed to Mel Essington, Mining Engineer, Death Valley National Monument, (619) 786-2331, ext. 257.

Editor’s Note: During the conference, participants were shown the successful use of the net system for mine closures developed by the staff at Death Valley National Monument. The system has been determined to have no impact on the historic integrity of National Register-eligible mine openings.
BULLION BECK HEADFRAME FIRE DAMAGE MITIGATION

J. Chris Rohrer, Reclamation Specialist
Utah Abandoned Mine Reclamation Program
Salt Lake City, Utah

The Utah Abandoned Mine Reclamation (AMR) Program is the agency responsible for reclaiming abandoned mines in Utah under the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (SMCRA, P.L. 95-87). It is almost axiomatic that abandoned mines date from the historic era, and many abandoned mines were significant in the development of the state. SMCRA’s goals of eliminating safety hazards and environmental problems sometimes are at odds with the preservation goals of the Historic Preservation Act. The Bullion Beck headframe fire incident shows that the needs of both acts can be met. The Bullion Beck headframe is a National Register site that was inadvertently damaged during a reclamation project. This report will show how a severe, but unanticipated, adverse effect was mitigated.

The Bullion Beck headframe is located in Eureka, Utah, about fifty miles southwest of Salt Lake City. Eureka is one of several hardrock mining boom towns that sprang up in the Tintic Mountains in the late 1800s. It still survives today with a population of 700.

The Bullion Beck and Champion Mining Company was started by John Beck, a German immigrant who started mining in Utah in 1870. After several failures he struck valuable ore and became very wealthy. The mine went through a major capital development phase in 1890, when a structure housing the shaft, headframe, hoist, boilers, and shops was built. The mine declined during World War I, and in 1925 the exterior structure was torn down for salvage, leaving the exposed headframe. The mine was revived in 1940 under new ownership, using the original headframe and a new hoist. It continued to operate until 1960.

The Bullion Beck headframe is an A-type (also known as a 2-post or Montana) headframe constructed in 1890 of massive wooden timbers. It is 67 feet by 32 feet by 56 feet high. It stands over a shaft 1200-1500 feet deep. The shaft has two four-foot square compartments for skips and a smaller manway. Three vertical timbers extend from the top of the headframe down into the shaft to guide the skips as they travel. Significant to the story, but not apparent to observers or from photographs, is the below-ground structure. The primary support for the headframe is not concrete footers, but wooden beams and cribbing buried in the fill around the shaft. The headframe was listed on the National Register of Historic Places in 1976, along with the three other headframes remaining in Eureka. The Utah State Historical Society erected a commemorative marker on the site and put chain link fencing around the shaft.

The condition of the headframe steadily deteriorated after its abandonment. Two platforms, one where ore was dumped from the skips and one by the sheave wheels, fell and hung swinging in the breeze. The unconsolidated material around the shaft collar sloughed outside the wooden sheathing supporting the sides of the shaft. The sloughing extended past the fencing placed by the historical society, so that it was possible to stand outside the fence and fall into the shaft.

These conditions led the AMR program to include the Bullion Beck headframe in a 1985 project to address hazards at 24 shafts and two adits in the town of Eureka. Most of the mine openings were backfilled; four shafts, including the Bullion Beck, were to be closed with a steel grate. The grate is made of 1/4-inch steel rod woven like a chain link fence held by 1-beam supports and soil anchors. The plan was to work around the skip guides and to move the wood in the shaft only to the extent necessary to install the grate. After getting the necessary approvals and putting precautionary language in the construction specifications, the project was bid and work began in the fall of 1985.

The project proceeded well until late March 1986, when the contractor moved onto the Bullion Beck site. Working ahead of schedule and without AMR program supervision (both in breach of the contract), the contractor broke the skip guides and other wooden structural members with a backhoe. These fell into the shaft and lodged on square sets in the shaft. Unable to remove them, he burned them. The wooden collar and the buried wooden supporting members were damaged and the parts that had fallen into the
shaft were destroyed. Fortunately, the aboveground structure was not damaged by the fire. However, the upper parts of the skip guides were left dangling with ragged ends.

In response to the incident, the AMR program met and worked with the State Historic Preservation Office, the Tintic Historic Society (representing the Certified Local Government), the U.S. Office of Surface Mining, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation to see what could be done to mitigate the damage. An engineering study determined that the loss of the collar could lead to continued sloughing of the shaft and ultimately the structural failure of the headframe. With this in mind a four-part mitigation plan was developed:

* Collar stabilization to prevent further sloughing
* Stabilization of the broken skip guides to prevent them from falling
* HAER documentation of the headframe
* Public interpretation to put the headframe into the context of the overall mine operation and the Bullion Beck mine into the context of mining in Utah.

The public interpretation would take the form of a monument with an interpretive plaque at the headframe and an interpretive pamphlet for distribution at the Tintic Museum in Eureka.

The HAER documentation and collar stabilization were completed in the fall of 1986. To stabilize the collar, the shaft was cleared and a reinforced concrete slab floor was cast twenty feet down the shaft. Reinforced concrete walls were then cast to support the sides of the shaft. The excavation outside the walls was then backfilled. Timber sets and lagging were placed over the concrete walls to recreate the original shaft appearance. A steel safety grid over the opening prevents anyone from falling in but permits viewing down the shaft. In the summer of 1987 the broken skip guides were spliced with matching timbers and extended to ground level. A stone monument with interpretive plaque was built at the same time. The interpretive pamphlet has been written and will soon be printed.
Industrial complex of Copper Queen Consolidated Mining Company showing hoist house, smelter, railroad and town of Bisbee, Arizona (ca.1900). Photo courtesy of the Arizona Historical Foundation, Spude Collection, Tempe.
ACCESSING THE HAER COLLECTION

Eric DeLony
Chief, Historic American Engineering Record
National Park Service, Washington, D.C.

What is the Historic American Engineering Record? It is an agency of the National Park Service responsible for compiling a graphic and written archive of drawings, photographs and written data on America’s industrial, engineering and technological heritage. It is an archive in the Library of Congress consisting of 1,800 sheets of measured drawings, 24,000 large-format photographs, and 20,000 data pages that document 1,800 structures. Perhaps most important, it is 300 to 400 students and faculty of architecture, engineering, history, photography and the graphic arts from colleges and universities throughout the world who, for the past 19 years, have converged on historic industrial and engineering sites every summer to produce the documentation.

HAER was established in 1969 by ratification of a tripartite agreement among the National Park Service, the Library of Congress and the American Society of Civil Engineers. The National Park Service administers the program, while the Library of Congress is the repository for the drawings, photographs and written data and services requests from the public for reproductions. The American Society of Civil Engineers supports recording projects and provides professional counseling to the HAER staff through its national membership. A protocol signed in 1987 adds the support of other engineering societies—the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, the American Institute of Chemical Engineers, and the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers—to the HAER program.

Staffed by architects, engineers, historians, photographers and illustrators, HAER conducts a nationwide documentation program in cooperation with state and local governments, other bureaus of the federal government, historical organizations, professional societies, universities and preservation groups. Documentation projects focus on individual sites or systems, usually organized by geographic and political area or industrial type. The primary criterion in selecting sites is whether the site can reveal information critical to understanding and interpreting the history of engineering, industry and technology.

Architects measure the structure noting their measurements and other information in field notebooks and then prepare inked drawings on archivally stable Mylar sheets. Historians and engineers prepare historical reports on each site using primary and secondary sources, but focus on the remains of the physical structure itself. Large-format (4 x 5- or 5 x 7-inch), black-and-white photographs supplement the drawings and written data, as do photographic copies of historical maps, illustrations and old photographs. HAER documents complex industrial processes with traditional drawings (plans, elevations, sections) but in addition, interprets them by flow diagrams and axonometric drawings and in some instances, documentary films. In addition to documentation produced by summer teams, an increasingly significant amount of documentation is being added to the collection from donated projects and mitigatory documentation. Mitigatory documentation is produced for historic engineering and industrial sites, listed on or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, when such sites are threatened with alteration or demolition by a project funded or licensed by a federal agency.

HOW TO REQUEST HAER DOCUMENTATION PROJECTS

If you have a site, structure or object that you would like documented to HAER standards, what do you do? First, the site must meet certain general criteria: Is it listed on the National Register? Is it essentially unaltered with machinery and equipment intact? Is it a National Park Service-owned property? Is it a National Historic Landmark or recognized by one of the engineering societies as nationally significant? Is the site inadequately represented in the HAER collection? If the site meets several of these criteria, then you need to assess whether you or your organization can pay for the documentation. Usually, HAER requests cooperating sponsors to pay for documentation projects since our Congressional appropriation only covers staff salaries, office operating and travel costs. HAER does absorb some project overhead, however, depending on the importance of the site and the resources available to the requesting organization.
Costs of HAER recording projects range from $2,500 to $50,000: $2,500 pays for the HAER staff photographer to comprehensively photodocument a site, the cosponsor providing the captions and written data; $50,000 is the cost of a full-fledged team in the field for 12 weeks, consisting of a project supervisor, project historian, engineer, three architects, research historian and a photographer. HAER assumes all administrative costs and assigns a project manager to monitor the project from the Washington Office. At the end of 12 weeks, the cosponsor receives draft copies of the documentation for review and comment. Upon receipt of the comments from cosponsors, the documentation is edited into final form and transmitted to the Library of Congress. At this time, cosponsors receive final copies of the documentation. Normal turnaround time from initiating the project in the field to transmittal to the Library of Congress is 15-18 months. Use of documentation for exhibits or publications prior to transmittal is open to negotiation. The instrument for establishing a cooperative recording project is a memorandum of agreement. This document spells out the scope-of-work, project responsibilities, financial commitments, deliverables and deadlines.

The HAER staff always is interested in hearing about your industrial archeological finds, be it a bridge, turbine or iron furnace. If you cannot afford the costs of HAER documentation services, the staff will provide you or your group with HAER documentation standards and will comment on written and photographic documentation and will "red-line" measured drawings. Once these draft records have been approved by the HAER staff, we will supply you with the official HAER Mylar sheets, archival negative sleeves and photo-mount cards to complete the project. Your donation will then become part of HAER's national collection at the Library of Congress.

WHO USES HAER DOCUMENTATION?

HAER documentation is used by historians and scholars researching industrial, engineering and technological history. Architects and engineers working on the rehabilitation, restoration or adaptive reuse of sites recorded by HAER often find the documentation invaluable. Editors and publishers have discovered that the HAER collection often is the only source for drawings and photographs, particularly when a site has been destroyed. Even railroad enthusiasts have used HAER drawings for constructing stations and model train layouts.

Documentation in the HAER collection is in the public domain and may be used without restriction other than the courtesy of a credit line identifying the program and the individual who produced the documentation.

HOW TO ACCESS THE COLLECTION

At this writing, the HAER collection can be accessed in two ways--by visiting the Library of Congress in Washington or by ordering copies of the records by telephone or mail. All documentation has been produced in standard formats and archival media (papers, sheet films, Mylars) with a required shelflife of 500 years. Drawings are on 24 x 36-inch Mylar sheets; photographs are on 4 x 5- or 5 x 7-inch sheet film; written reports are typed on 8 1/2 x 11-inch pages. Full-size reproductions of drawings can be supplied as xerox-on-vellum or they can be reduced to 8 x 10-inch photographic prints or xeroxes. Photographs can be printed as 4 x 5- or 5 x 7-inch contact prints or enlarged to 8 x 10-inch black-and-white glossy or exhibition quality prints.

The drawings, photographs and written data are maintained by the Prints & Photographs Division at the Library of Congress. Contact Mary Ison, Reference Specialist, Architecture, Design & Engineering Collections, Prints & Photographs Division, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20540, (202) 707-8867.

For further information on HAER's national documentation program, contact Eric DeLony, Chief, Historic American Engineering Record, National Park Service, P.O. Box 37127, Washington, D.C. 20013-7127, (202) 343-9603.
DOCUMENTING A COPPER MINE:  
THE QUINCY MINE RECORDING PROJECT, SUMMER OF 1978

Charles K. Hyde, Historian  
Department of History, Wayne State University  
Detroit, Michigan

The Quincy Mine Recording Project emerged from the Historic American Engineering Record (HAER) inventory process in almost textbook fashion. I completed a HAER inventory of historic engineering and industrial sites in the Lower Peninsula of Michigan in 1975-1976 and then surveyed the Upper Peninsula in 1977. During that survey, I literally stumbled upon the surviving buildings, structures, and artifacts of the Quincy Mining Company. Quincy was a medium-sized copper mining firm located near Hancock, Michigan, on the Keweenaw Peninsula, that engaged in mining from 1846 until 1945, with a brief closing during the Great Depression.

I dragged Larry Lankton from the HAER Washington office up to the Quincy site and the two of us concluded that a full-scale recording project was warranted. We were most impressed by the fact that several dozen surface buildings, often with equipment inside, had survived, along with dozens of other artifacts, including rock skips, railroad locomotives, and the like. Substantial parts of the mining community had survived as well, including company-built housing, schools, churches, and related buildings. The survival of virtually all of Quincy's records, including engineering drawings, from the earliest days of operations, was the clincher for us. While Quincy was not as large as the giant Calumet and Hecla Mining Company located in Calumet, the C & H surface plant was largely destroyed and its records inaccessible. So we decided that Quincy was an excellent candidate for a recording project.

Larry Lankton and I were able to piece together a funding package which allowed us to field a summer team of eleven individuals. Three sponsors, the Quincy Mining Company, the Michigan History Division (the State Historic Preservation Office), and HAER, each contributed one-third of the cash cost of the project, roughly $36,000. Michigan Technological University provided free office space and subsidized student housing for the team. The HAER Washington office also provided two of the team members, namely Larry Lankton, the Project Director, and Richard Anderson, Jr., who served as Supervisory Architect.

The recording project team consisted of eleven people altogether, including six historians and five architects. We had several overlapping and competing goals when we began work. Recording (documenting) the existing buildings and artifacts was the primary goal, but we also tried to recreate (on paper) buildings and artifacts that had not survived. Our last major goal was documenting the history of the Quincy Mining Company and the communities that developed in the vicinity of the mine. We paid serious attention to the history of technology, business history, labor relations, and social history.

The historic resources we had to work with were in many ways overwhelming. Besides dozens of standing buildings and ruins of a score more, the mine site included hundreds of artifacts that needed assessment and interpretation. The work was further complicated by the existence of a separate, but largely-destroyed stamp mill site, the remains of the railroad that connected the mine and stamp mill, and a surviving smelter built in 1898. The company's records were virtually intact from its foundation in 1846 to the present, including engineering drawings of buildings, machinery, and underground workings. Of necessity, the recording project was highly selective in terms of focus.

The team produced an impressive volume of documentation on the Quincy Mining Company. The historians generated seven reports (totalling about 700 pages) on the following topics: the history of technology at the mine; the economic and business history of the firm; the development of stamp mill technologies; the construction and operation of the Quincy and Torch Lake Railroad; the history of smelting technology as used in the Quincy Smelter; the evolution of Quincy's paternalistic and community activities; and, finally, the ethnic and labor history of the work force. Photographic documentation was an important part of our efforts and included photographic copies of about 200 historic views and drawings, as well as about 90 large-format photographs of the buildings and artifacts extant in 1978. Finally, the architects prepared 34 sheets of measured drawings, primarially of major buildings and
machinery at the mine site. The architects prepared longitudinal sections showing the surface and underground appearance of the mine in 1860, 1866, and 1879. In addition, they drew site plans which showed the evolution of the mine site, stamp mills, and smelter over time. All these materials are now in the HAER collection at the Library of Congress.

Quincy Mining Company Hoist (1920). Photo courtesy of Charles K. Hyde.

The Quincy Mine Recording Project produced longer-term results as well. Using the project materials as the base, Larry Lankton and I published a company history, *Old Reliable: An Illustrated History of the Quincy Mining Company* (Hancock, Michigan: The Quincy Mine Hoist Association, 1982). We are both currently working on longer scholarly monographs dealing with the history of copper mining in Michigan and the United States. Finally, the Quincy Mine Recording Project has indirectly led to the current initiative to establish an Historic Mining National Park in Michigan's Copper Country.
HAER PROJECTS IN ALASKA:  
THE KENNECOTT MINES AND OTHERS

Robert L. Spude, Historian  
Chief, National Preservation Programs Division  
National Park Service, Rocky Mountain Regional Office  
Denver, Colorado

From 1978 to 1987 I worked in the Alaska Region of the National Park Service and was involved with or directed a number of Historic American Engineering Record projects. The National Park Service Regional Office had the responsibility to advise Federal agencies on HAER documentation. Additionally, the NPS conducted HABS/HAER projects for private or public entities under cooperative agreements. And finally, the office documented properties on National Park Service lands. The following is a description of some of those projects undertaken during my tenure that may serve as examples for others wishing to document mining sites.

Alaska has a rich mining history, beginning with minor gold rushes in the 1860s, prior to the 1867 acquisition of Russian America, up to the most recent times and the discovery of oil at Prudhoe Bay. The first major gold rush occurred in 1880 at Juneau, which became the territorial capital. This rush was quickly followed by a series of gold discoveries along the Yukon River. The 1896 discovery of the Klondike gold fields in Canada near the Alaska border caused the last great, international gold rush in 1898. The miners soon discovered other fields, most notably at Nome and Fairbanks. Copper discoveries followed close on the heels and such developments as those at Kennecott, Alaska, caused the territory to become a major copper producer as well. Mining began to wane by the 1920s and barely survived the 1930s. Because of the cost to remove machinery from Alaska's isolated mining regions, the equipment left in the mining districts remains today in surprising abundance.

With the creation of over 50 million acres of new parkland as a result of passage of the Alaska National Interest Land Claims Act of 1980, many of the lesser-known mining regions became parklands. The abundance of machinery and equipment as well as the mandate to inventory Federal Lands for historic resources, prompted the NPS regional office to inventory mining sites. Because of the significance of machinery in place, Historic American Engineering Record techniques were used.

The Washington office of HABS/HAER, directed by Robert Kapsch, agreed to assist the Alaska Region with staff time and technical assistance. John "Jet" Lowe was loaned to the Region to help photograph important sites, such as the Hammond Gold Company dredges and plant at Nome, as well as park properties. Kim Hoagland was loaned to the Region to assist with inventories. Eric DeLony and his staff, especially Richard Anderson, gave technical assistance.

Eric, with HAER since its founding, and historian Allen Comp had helped shape the recording philosophy, which had shifted from merely producing documents like the older, sister program at Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS) to creating records that explained the work of the engineer. Where the HABS staff recorded the static works of architects, HAER included the engineer and processes. This shift is evident by comparing examples of HAER projects completed in the 1970s and reproduced in Theodore Anton Sande's Industrial Archeology (Park City, Utah's Silver King Coalroy tramway and the Tintic Standard Reduction Company mill) and Allan Comp's "The Tooele Copper and Lead Smelter," LA, The Journal of the Society of Industrial Archeology (Summer 1975), with the later recording project at the Quincy mine described by Charles Hyde. The HAER departure with the work at Quincy is exemplary. Drawings not only documented structures but helped the reader understand the engineering process through interpretive engineering drawings. John Bowie explained the HAER philosophy in an article published in APT (Vol. XVII, No. 1, 1985). The Alaska Region followed this example.

THE KENNECOTT RECORDING PROJECT

After conducting an inventory of significant mining regions within the 12-million-acre Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Preserve in 1982-1983, several sites were recommended for further documentation.
Jet Lowe photographed them and a field team of historians inventoried the sites. Kennecott, a former mining camp within the preserve, but not owned by the National Park Service, was determined to be of such significance that a thorough HAER project was recommended.

The most important feature at Kennecott was the standing, twelve-story concentrator which still retained all of its machinery. Built in 1910-12 and expanded up until its closing in 1938, it was a classic gravity concentration mill, though a leaching plant and small scale flotation plant had been added. The mill also was a striking red and white-trim structure stepping up the slope of Bonanza ridge, adjacent the Kennicott glacier (note the two different spellings of the name).

During 1985-1986, I directed the HAER recording project at the Kennecott copper concentrator. The property owner provided access to original drawings and assistance on-site. In 1985, I completed a National Historic Landmark nomination. Richard Anderson, who had worked on the Quincy project, and Robert Vogel of the Smithsonian visited the site and made recommendations on preservation and documentation. The recording project final report was compiled by Sande Faulkner and me; reprinted and re-titled Cordova to Kennecott, it is for sale by the Cordova Historical Society, P.O. Box 391, Cordova, Alaska 99574.

The philosophy behind recording the plant may be a useful example of how to approach the documentation of such large-scale resources. The recording team determined that the emphasis of the project would be to delineate the processes used in the mill: concentration (1910), leaching (1915), and flotation (1922). The intent was to show an engineer’s view of the machinery, not the architect’s view of the structure’s construction (we had the original construction drawings). The flow of the ore was drawn to show the process through the machinery, from the primary crusher, through the jigs and concentration tables, and on through the plant.

The Kennecott project was enlightening and guided us on our next projects. For example, in the course of the study we learned that workers only knew the operation of their particular machines or stations (such as a jig or crusher), and could not provide accurate information about the complete process through the mill. Thus, our documentation through oral interviews proved less effective than observation of in-place machinery. We learned, too, that machinery used in the first process or operating system of the mill, after expansion or remodeling to adopt new processes, might be left in place, derelict and unattached to the system. One jaw crusher, at the base of the elevator, was attached to none of the ore-feed systems by the time of the 1938 closure, but still remained bolted to its foundation, trapped in place by surrounding walls and machinery. We also learned that original design drawings often do not reflect the building and machinery placement as built or expanded.

In order to conduct accurate documentation, we learned that it is essential that the recording of mining sites should focus on the process rather than on individual objects or structures. To understand a mining operation one must look at everything from the mine adit to the mill tailing pile or smelter slag heap. The process includes transport systems for the ore, from the mine, its headframe, to the tram or road to the mill; the milling system—the ore bin, preliminary crushers, stamp or ball mills or cone crushers, amalgamation tables or concentration tables or jigs, the classifiers, pumps, tailing pipes, and retort or assay room; and the outbuildings at the mine and mill. A site plan and a flow diagram are essential to the understanding of what remains and what is missing. They help identify what is missing as much as what remains.

We also learned that mills and plants are not static, they evolve, their external skin of wood or metal stretching to cover the all important machinery and processes. A mill building should be documented as it stands, not as originally planned. Expansion or remodeling was common. Most mills began as simple stamp batteries or crushers under a barn-like gable roofed building. Next a shed addition might be added to cover concentration tables. Then a wing or another lower level shed addition would cover chlorination or cyanide vats or flotation cells or any number of added pieces of machinery. These parts make up the whole of a mine engineering work, which has as a main focus the processing of ore.

For example, at the Kennecott site we found the original drawings of the North Midas gold mill, a plant located in the nearby Kuskalana River valley. When the team arrived to record the mill, we found that a wing had been added to house a diesel engine to power the ball crusher, a shed roof addition was installed over a small cyanide plant, and the original aerial tramway terminal had been rebuilt.
As we expanded our inventory to include gold placer mining sites we used the same recording philosophy. Placer mining operations need to be documented to the same level of understanding as hard rock mines and mills. Dams and flume or ditch systems, with their siphons or aqueducts, then the sluice boxes or the hydraulic giants, need to be mapped and documented in relationship to each other rather than as individual foci or features. They are part of designed mine engineering systems. In the larger hydraulic and dredging operations, camps, often portable, were built to house functions from the cook house to the machine shop. Again, rare is the mining site that contains but one structure or one element. They are complexes that interrelate and are defined by a process. To best understand the process, we learned to avoid mapping a series of independent foci: a flume, a giant nozzle, or tailing pile. Rather, we viewed them as interconnecting units in a mine engineering complex that is defined by the process of hydraulic mining.

An example of placer mining systems was recorded in the Koyukuk district of Alaska. The site was a placer gold operation, which utilized small-scale techniques dating from the California gold rush. The remains of the Ace Willcox mine were recorded to show the small-scale drift mining technique. The HABS/HAER team found the flume and gee pole collapsed and fallen down, and the cabin ruinous but still containing the boiler which powered the skip and hoist. The record drawing of the site was a well-documented reconstruction of the process of removing pay dirt from the drift at bedrock to the dump, where the gold was washed from the gravels by flume and long tom.

The NPS Alaska Regional Office is continuing to document mining sites—a gold dredge within Yukon Charley Rivers National Preserve, and a tramway system which hauled miners' goods over the Chilkoot Pass within Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park. It is hoped that these examples, as well as that at the Quincy recording project and more recent projects at New River Gorge undertaken by Eric DeLony and his staff, will improve our understanding and interpretation of mining systems.
Kennecott Copper Corporation
Kennicott, Alaska

Documentation of Kennecott was undertaken by the Historic American Engineering Record (HAER), a Division of the National Park Service, in cooperation with the Great Kennecott Glacier Land Company. The project was executed under the general direction of Robert J. Kipuch, Chief of HAER/NAER, and Boyd E. Satter, Alaska Regional Director, National Park Service. Recording was carried out during the summers of 1985 and 1986 by Robert L. Spude, Project Director, David Anderson, John Anderson, and Ken Smith, Architectural Technician, John Lane III, Photographer, with the assistance of Richard Anderson and David Zun, Historical Architect, and the Wremp and St. Elias National Park and Preserve staff.

In 1900, prospectors discovered the copper ore zone located atop Bowman Ridge in the Wrangell Mountains, Alaska. The high-grade ore was estimated to contain up to 70% copper, attracting mining interests. However, the distance from the nearest port and the Native American claims delayed development of the mines. In November, 1906, the House of J.P. Morgan and Company and the Guggenheims united to consolidate ownership of the richest claims. kennecott mine was built, and the copper mill was completed by the Copper River and Northwestern Railway from the coast to the Kennecott mines. The railroad reached Kennecott on March 29, 1911, and full-scale production began.

The high-grade ore was shipped directly to the Guggenheims' Tacoma smelter, while low-grade ore was first processed in the concentrating mill before being shipped. The mill town and mines were equipped with advanced machinery and the latest technological innovations, including the first successful application of the hydraulic mining process, which occurred here in 1915.

In 1916, the most productive year, the copper produced amounted to 35,085 tons, making the Kennecott mines the third-largest producer in the United States. That year, the newly formed Kennecott Copper Corporation began acquiring other properties which would eventually include mines throughout the world.

The Kennecott deposit, though unique, high-grade deposit, proved to be of limited extent. Altogether, $300 million worth of copper and silver were produced by the time Kennecott closed the mines in 1938. Standing today, the mill town and its machinery remain a classic example of early twentieth-century mining technology, while the Kennecott Copper Corporation continues as an international mining conglomerate.

Note: This site and glacial moraine saw the rise and fall of Alaska explorer Robert Kennicott. The company name is a continuation of the pioneer name.
COPPER ORE TRANSPORTATION
1911-1938

Three modes of transportation carried Kemorek ore from mine to market:
1. Aerial Tramway (manufactured by the Tramway Iron Company).
2. Railroad (the Copper River & Northwestern Railway, a 196-mile line from Cordova to Kemorek, completed in 1921 at a cost of $25,000,000).
3. Steamship (operated from Cordova to Tacoma by the Alaska Steamship Company).

All three systems were controlled by the Alaska Syndicate, an organization considering the leasing of N.O. Hearst, the House of Morgan, the Copperfields and the Olen Leeds Company. In 1923 the syndicate incorporated as the Kemorek Copper Corporation.

Trams and the railway both ceased operations in 1930 when Kemorek ceased its mines. Only the Alaska Steamship Company continued servicing Alaska's coast until superseded by air transport in 1971.

NOTE: Though the tram mine is depicted transport, the company name is spelled Kemorek.

AERIAL TRAM SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tram</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Banjo</td>
<td>16,000'</td>
<td>600 tons/day</td>
<td>1906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jumbo</td>
<td>14,000'</td>
<td>600 tons/day</td>
<td>1913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erie</td>
<td>2,000'</td>
<td>750 tons/day</td>
<td>1916</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The Erie tram was operated primarily for supplies.

**The Jumbo tram was transported to the Jumbo tram via the 16,000' Jumbo-Erie tram.

+++The Glacier tram spurred off the Jumbo tram at the station shown.

Source: U.S.G.S. 1:250,000 series, 1920, with other research, studies, and Cordova Geologists.
A. D. "ACE" WILCOX COMPLEX

This complex was built in the early 1920's by A.D. "ACE" Wilcox and his partner Frank Miller, who together discovered the King Creek Deep Channel until ca. 1938. Jacob Jonas acquired the complex towards the end of the 1930's from Wilcox and continued mining with his son-in-law Albert Strand during the 1940's. After the war, Jonas abandoned mining and retired to Anchorage. The boiler cabin and the residential cabin have been used since the 1940's, although mining activities continue down on the creek and the residential cabin continues to be used seasonally. As a cultural resource, this site is unique to the region for its completeness in terms of mining structures and machinery as well as in the unbroken continuity of mining activities occurring on the claim. The boiler cabin retains, in their original positions, the boiler, the hoist, and several hoses and pieces of machinery. The shaft is still surrounded by the headframe, and the gin pole remains where it fell.
This isometric drawing illustrates the small-scale drift mining operation at A.D. Wilcox's Lava Creek Mine, an exemplary operation of the 1920-1930 period in the Upper Yukon River gold fields. Shown in winter, this partial reconstruction diagram depicts the underground drift, surface works, and boiler and hoisting machinery.

Underground, steam points have been placed in the face of the drift, threading pieces of drift which will be wele bored to the shaft and hoisted to the surface. The filled ore bucket, hoisted to the surface, is pulled along the stationary cable by a trolley system to a self-dump tip. The bucket is shown at the top of the hoist. Filling onto the dump, the host operator in the cab will reverse the engine and lower the bucket down the shaft.

Drying the summer season, water is used to clean off the dump. The water flows and sludge box are set up for this activity. Overflowed creeks water flows by the dump. Where miners shove the pick into the head of the sludge box, the water washes and separates the heavier gold from the waste dip. Which washed into lineal creeks after a period. The water is collected down the shaft and the gold cleans into boxes at the surface bar of the sludge box.

The Lava Creek Complex has determined the gin pile has fallen. The ore bucket has been removed for use elsewhere, and the shaft is filled with water. The boiler, cab, and much equipment remain, though in a deteriorated condition. Objects and artifacts from the mining operation abound in the vicinity.
MANAGEMENT & INTERPRETATION

Interior of Angel Camp hoist house with “distillate” engine. Photo courtesy of the Arizona Historical Foundation, Spude Collection, Tempe.
PRESERVING AND INTERPRETING OUR MINING HERITAGE:
IMAGINATION AND PARTNERSHIP

James B. Thompson, Superintendent
Rocky Mountain National Park
Estes Park, Colorado

Mining has played an important role in the history of exploration, settlement, development and economic growth of the United States. With a few notable exceptions, our mining heritage is preserved primarily through neglect, and interpreted in a very random way through museums and a few sites where active properties have been turned into tourist attractions. There are many reasons why this should be the case. Industry has not often been much interested in preserving a heritage. Rather, its efforts with a few exceptions have been geared to public relations. On the other hand, the antagonism between mining and environmental protection has generally placed preservationists and industry in a non-constructive relationship. The history of liability issues has placed both land managers and mining companies in non-preservationist roles.

It will take some creative formulas, relationships and alliances to arrest the loss of our mining heritage, and to tell that story to the American people in a constructive historical context. The following are considerations for the management of mining properties for the purposes of historic preservation and interpretation of the mining heritage for the public. These are considerations that should be evaluated in planning and implementing such a program.

LEGISLATIVE PURPOSE OR MISSION

The land manager must be concerned with the legislative purposes of the reservation. It is that legislative purpose which identifies the primary mission of the reservation he or she manages. The context or role of both active and historic mining properties will be determined by that mission. In the case of the National Park System, each area is established by a specific Act of Congress or Presidential proclamation, so it cannot be assumed that there is a single policy toward mining and mining resources which suits all areas. However, the National Park Service enabling legislation of 1916 places a policy umbrella of protection over natural and historic resources. This is an overall guiding principle for National Park System managers, although it may apply differently to different areas due to the specific legislative purposes and judicial rulings.

MANAGEMENT OPTIONS FOR ACTIVE PROPERTIES

If the specific mission of a reservation authorizes mining and gives the land manager some role in management of mining, then some specific objectives relating to the area’s mission should be explicitly articulated and widely shared. Where historic values of past mining activity exist they should be evaluated in relation to these objectives. When the objectives include preservation of these features, the manager may find it even more difficult to protect them than natural resources for several reasons. They are most likely to be in the way of mining operations, their constituency is relatively small, they are susceptible to both accidental and deliberate destruction, and they are nonrenewable. On the other hand, someone in company management may have a strong affection for the history of the company or of the site and can be an ally of preservation when it gets in the way of other company objectives and concerns.

If the land manager has a plan approval or permitting role, preservation of historic properties should be a consideration. If it is primarily or secondarily within the area’s mission, it should be listed as one of the land manager’s objectives in setting or negotiating terms.

MANAGEMENT OPTIONS FOR INACTIVE PROPERTIES

The land manager’s options for inactive properties vary widely based on the status of ownership of surface and mineral rights. Although not as immediately threatened, such properties are more prone to vandalism. There is also less leverage that can be applied on the owner, and the owners are often
multiple and absentee. Where the land manager holds surface rights, they should be exercised to protect the area's mission values. Validity examinations and other legal tools are available to protect those values which may include the historic evidences of the previous mining activity.

SAFETY AND PUBLIC USE

There are at least three kinds of public safety hazards that are of concern to both land managers and miners. One is the obvious hazard of mining operations. Another is the hazard of abandoned shafts, adits, tunnels, etc. A third type is the buildings, machinery, dumps, tailings, toxic materials, etc. When mining properties are on public land or are surrounded by it there will be public use problems. Putting up "keep out" signs may protect the owners but it doesn't protect the public. The public perceives that it has rights on publicly owned lands regardless of the legal rights conveyed by mining laws, regulations, etc. Land managers and miners alike need to be responsible in protecting the public from harm, and to do so through constructive actions.

LEGAL ISSUES AND LIABILITY

Closely tied to public safety are the questions of liability. Unfortunately, the positive actions for protecting the government and owner from liability, or the public from harm, have resulted in the loss of historic resources. Blocking a mineshaft is generally considered a constructive action. The destruction of structures and machinery, however, is not necessarily the only solution to reducing liability. It is simply the most convenient.

Several years ago I was briefly involved in an effort to get permission from a major company for access to one of the best-preserved old mines and mills that I know of in Colorado. The purpose of access was to record the structures both photographically and through measured drawings before they collapsed from the weight of time and heavy country snows. The proposal was vetoed by company lawyers on the basis of liability. No imagination was applied, no effort to find a solution, not even the recognition that their professed legal argument was, in this case, probably invalid. The result is, or will be a very sad loss of our heritage.

In another instance I was personally preparing a set of drawings of a large partially collapsed stamp mill, on behalf of a historical society. A small company was preparing to obliterate the site for their operations. The mine manager not only gave me access but assisted my efforts. I'm sure the company attorneys were never consulted. The building is no longer standing but the drawing provides a historical record for the future.

RANGE OF PRESERVATION OPTIONS

There are, of course, well-known preservation options. They range from benign neglect, to graphic documentation, to stabilization. These are the standard approaches of historic preservation professionals. As a philosophical enemy of standardization, I would urge that where standard approaches are unsuited or unacceptable, imaginative approaches that achieve a desirable end should not be automatically rejected because of the means. Governmental entities often are more committed to the means than to the end.

RANGE OF INTERPRETIVE OPTIONS

If there is one area where preservationists and miners are often closest together, it is in their polarization against public use and appreciation, albeit for different reasons. Yet this I believe is the area where the greatest opportunities for preservation lie. Both preservationists and miners have a lot to gain by bringing about greater public understanding. If it can be accepted that the purpose of preservation of resources is for the appreciation and enlightenment of the public and future generations, rather than for the pleasure of the profession, then the options for preservation and public support begin to open. The Viking Center developed by Anthony Gaynor in York, England, is probably anathema to some archeologists because of its Disneyesque approach to site interpretation. But the public is learning about the Vikings, about the site, and about the science of archeology because the interpreter has bridged the gap between what interests the scientists and what interests the layman.
People are relatively astute in recognizing propaganda. And pure commercial tourist attractions generally produce a purely commercial response, as opposed to a learning experience. Those who develop the interpretation need to beware of the temptation to focus so much on movement and things that their meaning and place in history is lost. At the other extreme, museums generally do a better job as archives than as interpreters.

If I were to interpret historic mining in the ideal manner, I would start with a different concept of a museum. It would be a dispersed site museum which would be an evocation of the entire spectrum of the culture of the mine and mining camp. People would ride on a rail system through full scale exhibits of movement, sound and smells. Not only would they learn, but their respect for the people, the industry, the processes, the history and its relics would be immeasurably enhanced. Of course such an approach is expensive and would require capital and payback. However, as the Viking Center and industries such as Corning Glass and Hershey’s Chocolate demonstrate, people will pay to take the tour, and they want to learn. The point is that a full range of interpretive and educational options should be considered.

RANGE OF FUNDING OPTIONS

Preservation costs money. So does good interpretation. If miners, preservationists and land managers could all come to recognize and embrace some common interests, rather than letting differences set the tone of all relationships, some good things could be accomplished. All three parties could benefit a great deal from better public understanding and appreciation. There are really a lot of ways to fund projects that enhance preservation, public safety, respect for historic properties and understanding of modern and historic industry. As long as each party considers such projects someone else’s role, not much will get done. Combinations of fund sources, such as government, industry, donations, grants and loans can turn small amounts of available dollars into an amount large enough to do preservation/interpretation projects. For example, the Harmony Borax Works restoration and stabilization work in Death Valley was jointly funded by industry, a non-profit organization, the National Park Service and the State.

The revenue potential of large-scale projects should not be ignored as part of the funding solution. The keys to funding are the same as the keys to preservation and interpretation—imagination and partnership.
INTERPRETATION AND MANAGEMENT OF KLONDIKE GOLD RUSH
NATIONAL HISTORICAL PARK

Clay Alderson, Superintendent
Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park
National Park Service
Skagway, Alaska

Skagway was an Alaskan frontier boomtown, located on the primary route to the Klondike gold-bearing regions. To clarify a common misconception, there are no mines in or near the Pacific coast town of Skagway or even within the Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park. Skagway was established in 1887 because its founder, Captain William Moore, believed that gold would someday be discovered in the interior of Alaska or in the Yukon Territory. Ten years later this speculation proved prophetic as a huge gold strike was made on Bonanza Creek, a tributary of the Klondike River. In 1897 Captain Moore's homestead was suddenly overrun by tens of thousands of gold-hungry stampeders making their way to the Klondike, 500 miles distant in Canada.

Skagway has survived to the present time as a transportation link between coastal Alaska and the interior via the White Pass and Yukon Route Railroad. The town prospered during the Klondike gold rush of 1897-98 and flourished for about 18 months as the wildest boom town in the West, described by one observer as "little better than a hell on earth." The town matured with the commercial gold mining that continued after the initial stampede.

Until recently, ore concentrate was hauled from the Klondike by truck 220 miles to the rail head in Whitehorse, then shipped by rail the remaining 110 miles to Skagway. When rail transportation was no longer feasible, the ore was hauled in large specially-designed trucks the entire 330 miles from the mine to Skagway. Later, mines in the Cassiar region of British Columbia yielded tons of asbestos which were hauled to Skagway by rail for barge shipment to southern ports for processing. In the late 1960's large deposits of lead, zinc, and copper were discovered near Faro, Yukon Territory, and again the closest port for shipment was the port of Skagway.

Skagway's role as an entrepot, however, was at first uncertain. The long established Chilkoot trail, which for years had carried Native people and a few early prospectors and explorers to the interior, was the most popular route to the Klondike. Over 20 thousand stampeders chose to cross the Chilkoot in the winter of '97 and '98. The boom-town of Dyea, five miles up the coast from Skagway, sprang up on the tidal flats near the old Healy and Wilson trading post at the head of the trail. Stampeders climbed the steep inclines bordering the Taiya river, establishing the towns of Canyon City and Sheep Camp along the way. At the summit the Northwest Mounted Police established a check point where travelers were required to check in with a ton of goods sufficient to sustain their existence for one year in the gold fields.

The parallel White Pass trail began at Skagway and was developed to offer stampeders an easier alternative to the rigorous Chilkoot trail. The trail was a disaster for men and meant a tortuous and agonizing death for thousands of horses and pack animals during that winter of 1897 and 1898. Although the summit was lower than the Chilkoot and the grades were gentler, overloaded animals broke through the thin mantle of solid footing to jagged rocks beneath, breaking their legs and ripping open their bellies and were left to die on what came to be known as the "dead horse trail."

Jack London wrote of the trail, "the horses died like mosquitoes in the first frost and from Skagway to Bennett they rotted in heaps. They died at the rocks, they were poisoned at the summit, and they starved at the lakes; they fell off the trail, what there was of it, . . . in the river they drowned under their loads or were smashed to pieces against the boulders; they snapped their legs in the crevices and broke their backs falling backwards with their packs; in the sloughs they sank from fright or smothered in the slime; and they were disemboweled in the bogs where the corduroy logs turned end up in the mud; men shot them, worked them to death and when they were gone, went back to the beach and bought more. Some did not bother to shoot them, stripping the saddles off and the shoes and leaving them where they fell.

111
Their hearts turned to stone--those which did not break--and they became beasts, the men on the dead horse trail."

The White Pass trail was replaced by the Brackett wagon road, which by the end of the gold rush was realigned and stabilized and fitted with a pair of shiny steel bands and for ninety years has carried the trains of the White Pass and Yukon Railway. With the railway, Skagway's future was assured.

Skagway is prospering once again from its role in mining and the gold rush of 1897 and 1898. The National Historic Sites Survey recognized the significance of Skagway for its importance in Alaska's turn-of-the-century gold rushes and the town and historic trails were designated a National Historic Landmark in 1962. Congress authorized the Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park in 1976 to "preserve in public ownership for the benefit and inspiration of the people of the United States, historic structures and trails associated with the Klondike gold rush of 1898." The city council designated downtown Skagway a local historic district to recognize the historic value of the buildings and to protect the integrity of Broadway as a gold rush artifact.

INTERPRETIVE THEMES

The Klondike gold rush was so global in its impact upon the American economy and upon the consciousness of the world that the focus of interpretive themes has taken on a linear aspect not found in any other unit of the national park system. The Skagway story is told in three segments in and around the town. Park-owned lands along the White Pass trail are currently undeveloped and largely unexplored.

In addition to the story of boom-town Skagway there are sites in Seattle, Washington, and in Canada's Yukon Territory that tell other important chapters in the history of the gold rush. In Seattle, another park tells the story of the economic panic that gripped the "lower 48" near the end of the nineteenth century and how the gold rush turned economic depression into a financial boom that established Seattle as the preeminent port city in the Pacific Northwest.

Beyond the Chilkoot summit lies Canada. The Canadian park service has managed the north end of the Chilkoot trail since the mid-1970s. A plan to establish the area as a Canadian national historic park was approved in 1988 and park officials expect to have most of the facilities constructed within the next seven years.

Parks Canada also manages the Klondike historic sites which include Dawson, the town spawned by the gold rush, and properties along the Klondike River and Bonanza Creek where gold was discovered in 1896 and mined until the early 1960s. The historic buildings of Dawson, like Skagway, have been preserved and restored to give a flavor of the gold rush to the modern day surroundings.

In Skagway the interpretive focus is centered on the park visitor center. The facilities are housed in the former depot and baggage room built for the railroad in 1898. The building was abandoned in the late 1960s due to its severe disrepair. The condition of the structure continued to deteriorate until 1982 when the National Park Service began work on a complete restoration for visitor center purposes and for administrative office space.

Interim exhibits were installed in 1985 to provide an orientation to the gold-rush theme to an ever-increasing number of visitors. The orientation includes a 30-minute film entitled "Days of Adventure, Dreams of Gold," which makes excellent use of historic photographs to illustrate the rigors of life on the trail to the gold fields. In the summer park interpreters conduct guided walks through the historic district to better acquaint visitors with the gold rush story.

To preserve the gold rush appearance of Skagway and to add to our interpretive capabilities sixteen historic buildings were purchased from private owners. Since Skagway has never been swept by fire most of the buildings date back to the gold rush. The buildings are in the process of being rehabilitated for modern uses. Rehabilitation includes state-of-the-art interiors with an exterior facade representing the period 1898-1911 when the buildings were primarily used. Five buildings have been leased to private individuals for retail business purposes. The most recent award was for use of the Hern liquor store and the Pacific Clipper Steamship Company office. With several years of leasing experience and an expanded
tourism economy in Skagway the park is gaining rapport with the business community. This offering had five prospective lessees competing for the use of the building. With earlier offerings we were lucky to get one offer.

Four of the buildings are designated for interpretive purposes. Exhibits are being prepared for the visitor center to portray the themes of the discovery of gold, transportation through boom-town Skagway, historic and modern uses of the Chilkoot trail, and orientation to the gold rush. The Mascot Saloon, scheduled for completion in September 1989, will tell the story of city life. It will be equipped with a bar of the exact style and manufacture as the original and gaming tables and paraphernalia that were either known to exist in the building or of the type that might logically have been there. The William Moore cabin, the first structure to have been built on the beach at the mouth of the Skagway River, has been completely restored and serves as a monument to the founding of the town and of the foresight of Captain Moore.

Bernard Moore's house is also scheduled for restoration with an exhibit depicting family life in Skagway as the gold boom passed and the town became a more suitable place for families and there were good paying jobs with the railroad. There is excellent photographic evidence of the appearance of the interior of the Moore's living room which will enable exhibit specialists from the National Park Service interpretive design center in Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, to create the ambiance of the frontier Victorian frame residence.

Photographs have been an important part of the research that has gone into learning what the town and its individual component buildings looked like during the early days. Being one of the first events of worldwide importance to take place after the invention of the portable camera, there was great interest in recording the events of the gold rush on film. Many of these photographs, taken by professionals and amateurs alike, have found their way into the archives of the various libraries and research centers where gold rush history is being recorded and preserved.

Each year our visitor center at Skagway receives leads on sources where information, photographs, journals, and items of gold rush importance can be found. These leads are not the painstaking work of researchers and historians but are the result of a sign prominently displayed in the visitor center requesting visitors who know of someone who was part of the gold rush and who left some record of that involvement to provide a name and address where this information can be obtained. This has led to volumes of information that fill many gaps in our information files. This information would be lost were it not for the cooperation of people who retain an interest in an event that predated our present generation by less than 50 years.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

On the management side, Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park has suffered through some growing pains as most new parks do. In 1982 the park was beset with public controversy over how lands within the authorized boundary should be managed. That same year the railroad lost the contract to haul ore and was forced to cease operations. People who were openly antagonistic about park development were then faced with the choice of leaving town to find work or staying in Skagway to work on the newly expanding park construction crew. It was a bitter pill for some, but former opponents have become the most supportive of park operations.

Of the nearly thirteen thousand acres of land that make up the park, over 10,000 acres belong to the state of Alaska. The state Park system is currently overburdened with management responsibilities but is reluctant to turn the land over to the National Park Service for fear of public criticism. In the meantime all maintenance and visitor services on the Chilkoot trail are accomplished by National Park Service employees at a cost of thousands of dollars annually. As a tenant which can be displaced from the state land on 30 days written notice, the National Park Service will find it difficult to continue such an active responsibility indefinitely. The memorandum of understanding giving the National Park Service authority to manage the trail will be renegotiated in 1989. We will make a strong argument for the state to transfer all state-owned lands within the authorized boundaries of the park to the National Park Service.

In the downtown Skagway historic district park-owned properties are scattered throughout the district. This frequently brings park management policies into play when dealing with the city and private owners.
of lands adjacent to park properties. An annual cash payment is made to the city to offset costs brought about by the existence of a park in the town. This is not "payment in lieu of taxes" but is a negotiated annual payment for services provided by the city. In addition, park employees have been active in the volunteer fire department, emergency medical response team, city council, and other volunteer and elected capacities.

In all, the amalgamation of city and park ebbs and flows like the tides in the Upper Lynn canal. Currently there is a great deal of cooperation and trust being shown by both entities. Issues and actions, however, can spark controversies which keep managers alert and keep city council members faithful to their constituencies.

The final irony may be that the mining boom-town that has no mine may yet be done in by--what else?--ore. Recent tests conducted throughout the city reveal that the prolonged transshipment of the lead and zinc ore has left areas of town contaminated with the heavy metals. Blood testing reveals that the imminent risk to public safety may be minimal. The clean-up, however, could become an environmental catastrophe. The harbor is polluted by lead and shellfish have lead residue in their muscles far above the acceptable level. Gardens may have to be abandoned or have topsoil replaced. Lead compounds will have to be removed before they oxidize into the soils to a depth that could threaten the very water that we drink.

The asbestos that once supported Skagway's economy is also a threat to its continued well-being. As piles of asbestos-laden sludge dredged from the harbor dry out, microscopic fibers are dispersed into the air. The health threat is obvious but a solution has not been proposed.

For the town that has no mines, mining and its recollections and residues continue to play the major role in determining Skagway's destiny.
CASE STUDY: PRESERVING AND INTERPRETING THE RUSH HISTORIC DISTRICT, BUFFALO NATIONAL RIVER, ARKANSAS

Suzanne Rogers, Park Historian
Buffalo National River
National Park Service
Harrison, Arkansas

The Rush Historic District is a 1300-acre zinc mining area within the boundaries of Buffalo National River, a National Park Service area in Arkansas. The district was entered on the National Register February 27, 1987, after a rather up and down existence in the development planning for Buffalo National River.

Buffalo National River was established March 1, 1972. The early planning documents for the river, as well as the final Master Plan approved in 1975, identified the Rush area as a significant historic resource for the park, and stated that the area would have interpretation and protection. This was easier said than done, however, for the bulk of the Rush area was still in private hands, purchased in the 1960s by a Kansas City businessman from the remnant ownership of the Morning Star Mining Company—which, despite the cessation of mining fifty years earlier, had held on to the property. It was rumored that the Kansas City man planned to make an amusement park out of the old mining area. If true, no evidence of his plans were ever seen, and the old "ghost town" continued to deteriorate from weathering and vandalism, so much so that by 1978 the original park plans to save the structures had been scrapped and replaced with a policy of "benign neglect."

The Rush area is contained in a narrow tributary valley of the Buffalo River. It can be divided into three sections: the Morning Star "ghost town area"; a mid-section which belonged to other mining ventures; and the river frontage mining areas. The river frontage area was acquired first for the park; here limited park visitor services were made available: continuation of a popular river access point; a primitive campground; and a contact ranger station. In 1978, with the purchase of the mid-section of the valley, the first permanent ranger was stationed in Rush and given living quarters in the privately-remodeled Hicks General Store, dating to 1916. The on-site ranger presence ended with the record-high flood of December 1982, which destroyed the contact station and flooded the residence.

In 1983 the most visible portion of Rush—the Morning Star lands—were brought under federal ownership. Real decisions had to be made about the area's preservation. Rush had always been a popular mecca in the region—for rockhounds, history buffs, university geology classes, the media, and recreational visitors intrigued by the sense of discovery of the valley's mining remnants. It was becoming more and more obvious that the preservation and interpretation of Rush could not be put on a shelf. In 1984 a Historic Structure Report was begun for Rush. Based on the draft's initial findings, the Southwest Region Office of the National Park Service approved the first preservation work in the valley: stabilization of the 1886 smelter and the 1890s livery barn. This was accomplished in the summer of 1985 by the National Park Service's Southwest Region historic preservation team. Visitors to Rush were amazed to see these structures rise out of the weeds again.

The draft Historic Structure Report recommended that Rush had National Register eligibility. After more than a year of wordmanship, Rush was found eligible for the Register based on Criterion A, for its part in the development of Arkansas's mineral resources; Criterion C, for the cohesive unity of the overall mining landscape remains; and Criterion D, for its ability to yield further information about mining technology of the period and community life. It also enjoys a regional reputation as the only mining ghost town in the area.

Management at Rush has gone full circle again. From benign neglect, the standing structures are being treated to limited stabilization and historic building maintenance. This, coupled with an expanding program of visitor interpretation, has brought Rush out of a place of memories to an area which should once again come alive for visitors. To do this, though, will require balancing the intricate threads of
historic site management, multi-recreational use, and preservation decisions for an area which is eighty percent ruins and archeological sites.

THE HISTORIC DISTRICT

Rush is the site of the original discovery of zinc ore in the Arkansas Ozarks and served as a significant contributor to development of the state’s mineral resources, as well as to regional economic development. Rush was the "granddaddy," the place to which potential investors went for a first look; it continued as a regional leader in zinc ore production into the 1920s. When the Morning Star’s zinc carbonate sample won a gold medal at the 1893 Chicago World’s Fair, national fame resulted. Rush’s mining was unique in the tri-state lead and zinc area: a fault zone contributed to an ore zone which could be reached by tunnelling rather than shafts, so much so that some accounts waxed eloquently about “quarrying” the ore. Only zinc was ever mined at Rush—despite the hopes for silver which led to the construction of the old rock smelter. By World War II even the free-ore mining had ceased, a status which remained, except for a short-lived mine reopening in the late 1950s. A resident population remained at Rush until the late 1960s. Three families still reside near the park boundaries.

The historic district encompasses almost all of the original Rush mining district, with the exception of some land still in private ownership. In all, three town areas and thirteen mining companies operated in the Rush district from the 1880s to the 1930s. The historic isolation of the Rush valley, which plagued the mining companies’ transportation of ore to markets, continues today and is a contributing factor to the integrity of the overall landscape. The Morning Star area contains the only standing structures (with the exception of the remodeled Hicks store), but this is a significant grouping of structures which are very characteristic of the Rush story: the 1886 smelter dating from the earliest mining ventures; the house row and general store from the 1899 and World War I boom periods; and the blacksmith shop from the
1920s revival of mining. The frame structures are now shells, but even without totally intact exterior walls they retain integrity of design. Not even modern plumbing ever graced their interiors. The standing structures, along with the collective ruins and sites, provide a complete pattern of technological development and responses to problems of environment, as well as a look at community development and needs.

Also included within the district are the various tunnels, shafts and prospects of the mining eras, fences, and historic transportation systems—both for vehicles and for resources, such as water. Bits and pieces of the Rush story lie everywhere, in the undergrowth and up and down the steep slopes. The overall site has a great deal to tell about the mingling of mining facilities with community life, of the solutions of problems of terrain, power supply, and isolation. Nine large concentrating mills, ranging from wood-fueled to oil, boomed their presence in the small valley. Piers, foundations, pipe, and portions of brick boiler rooms, accessory pump houses and rock houses all remain for a glimpse at the mining technology of the 1880s to the 1920s, as well as site modifications from the 1930s and 1950s. Until the recent closing of the mines by the park for safety considerations, the mines themselves were a significant resource for regional universities and the source of a number of academic papers.

PRESTERVATION AND INTERPRETATION--THE PROBLEMS AND SOME SOLUTIONS

Preservation and interpretation at Rush are guided by some very tangible concerns. Foremost is that Rush is a multi-use recreational area and will continue to be managed as such. Concurrent with visitor use is the overriding consideration of safety—both that of the visitors encountering the mining landscape structures, ruins, and mines, and that of the impact on the landscape by the visitor. Secondly, the terrain itself poses particular problems of accessibility and maintenance.

Rush is popular for canoeing, fishing, johnboating, hiking, horseback riding (the Lower Wilderness Trail system begins at Rush), rockhounding (not allowed but a pre-park use which will still need to be regulated), camping, and casual sightseeing. The only vehicle access to Rush is by the historic roadway, which runs today, as it did in the past, through the middle of the community area. Visitors wishing to view the structures and ruins, or reach the hiking trail, contend with the river access traffic, which in the summertime is considerable.

Safety remains a paramount concern. For this reason the mines have been fenced and signed, and all access is forbidden. This has been detrimental to the researchers accustomed to using the area, but was deemed necessary in the light of unstable rock conditions. Also for safety, the house row of the ghost town had to be fenced off from visitor approach, both for the safety of visitors and the preservation of the structures. Some of the visitor safety problem was relieved when poorly-constructed shed additions built by occupants of the 1950s and 1960s, were removed. A preservation plan will consider how to provide access to the houses. Emergency stabilization of foundation piers and framing, preservative treatment for exterior wood and metal roofs, as well as removal of encroaching vegetation, continues by the park maintenance division. Given the deterioration of the buildings, any additional work would be verging on restoration and would be impractical. Architecturally, the five houses and general store offer individual building styles characteristic of the Ozarks of the early twentieth century and are an important part of the Rush story. Preservation of the building remnants should be a prime consideration.

All interpretation and preservation at Rush are dependent on keeping the landscape visible. If anything has impacted the integrity of the landscape it is the problem of constant revegetation. Even in one season greenbriers and poison ivy, new-growth sumac and cedar can obscure old foundations and surround standing structures, making both identification and interpretation difficult. Much of the initial vegetative clearing at Rush was accomplished by youth groups such as the Youth Conservation Corps (YCC) and a local high school group. They cleared around the standing structures, removed vegetation from old foundations in the Morning Star area, and brushed footpaths. This clearing needs to continue or even driving tours of Rush will be reduced to views dense vegetation.

A sense of discovery has contributed to visitor interest in Rush; it is this flavor which we want to preserve. As much as possible, visitor access routes follow the historic roads and footpaths. Structures and ruins will remain accessible as long as visitor impact is not detrimental. The mines will remain closed, however, unless a way can be found to safely open one of the tunnels. The Morning Star area is the focus of formal interpretation, both because of the greater variety of resources it offers, and
because of its distance from river recreation uses. With only a road-width to work with in the narrow valley, it was necessary to make a small pull-out parking area in the Morning Star tailings to provide off-road parking. From this point visitors can walk a roadside path to the smelter and livery barn, and continue on to other ruins via the hiking trail. An interpretive sign orients the visitor. In summer, a park ranger leads tours in the Morning Star area. Eventually, interpretive leaflets will provide a self-guiding driving tour and walk. A hiking trail which incorporates natural features can also be reached at the Morning Star for those interested in the overall area resources.

But what about the numerous other mining sites, most of which are ruins, buried in the valley's vegetation? Field mapping was done in conjunction with the Historic Structure Report, but new pieces of foundations or anchor bolts continue to turn up. A historic foot trail connects some of these features, as well as following the mine level. For the present, the others remain as discovery sites, until the impact of visitation on the fragile remains can be assessed and regulated, although for now, visitors are not forbidden to walk off trails (however the terrain in summer has its own limiting factors). Some river sites face potential impact from future park recreational access development. For example, piers of the old White Eagle mill already abut the present river landing parking area. Piers of two other mills are just off the campground. The campground itself is both a prehistoric archeological site, and a historic site—the location of early pioneer settlers and the World War I era mining boom town for the district. Although few above-grade remains are left, development at the campground and landing will be dependent on the outcome of present archeological contract studies.

Interpretation potential at Rush is tremendous. A good collection of historic photographs from the mining period and a core collection of oral histories will augment that interpretation. But Rush is more than the National Register periods of mining significance. Rush has a story of 10,000 years of human history. Although emphasis will be on the mining history, recreational visitors at Buffalo National River will be introduced to the past links in Rush's landscape: prehistoric Indian, pioneer farmer, miner, early recreational user. And hopefully will discover the weaving of human activity within the natural resource.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


BLACK DIAMOND MINES:
DEVELOPMENT OF AN HISTORIC MINING AREA

John Waters, Mining Director
Black Diamond Mines Regional Preserve
East Bay Regional Park District
Antioch, California

Black Diamond Mines is a 3,649-acre Regional Preserve. It is one of 50 parks administered by the East Bay Regional Park District, a 65,000-acre, two-county park agency on the east side of California's San Francisco Bay. The Preserve is located approximately 35 miles northeast of San Francisco.

Black Diamond is both a natural and historic preserve. Its location in a transition zone between moist coastal and dry inland valley climates provides an environment that supports a wide variety of plants and animals, including several rare and endangered species. Marine sandstones and shales pushed up to steep angles by the emergence of nearby Mt. Diablo form a rugged topography that clearly shows millions of years of geological development and makes it an outstanding geological classroom.

The Preserve's historical importance is the result of almost 100 years of mining activity. Black Diamond is the site of the Mt. Diablo Coal Field, California's largest coal mining development. From the early 1850s to the turn of the century, mining operations supported five towns and three railroads. More than a dozen mines supplied coal to the rapidly expanding urban and industrial centers of the San Francisco Bay area. The mines had produced almost 4 million tons of coal by the time increasing production costs, competition from higher quality Washington Territory coal, and the advent of oil as an industrial energy source forced closure in the early 1900s. Underground mining was resumed in the early 1920s, this time to produce high quality glass and foundry sands. Production totaled almost one million tons when sand mining ended in the late 1940s.

When the Park District began acquisition of the Preserve in 1974, the mines were the area's greatest historic asset and also its greatest liability. Rapid urban expansion had brought population centers close to the abandoned workings and the mining area had become a de facto recreation area. Thousands of young "explorers" were drawn to the mines, where at least ten lost their lives and many more were injured. Asphyxiating gasses were the cause of most fatalities, and falls down connections between underground mining levels accounted for most injuries. Even as deterioration in the old workings created ever-worsening structural conditions and serious air quality hazards, their popularity increased.

The Park District's highest priority in developing the Preserve was, and still is, the closure of openings into the more than 200 miles of underground workings. Since mining company records are virtually nonexistent, the initial closure project involved extensive ground searches, guided by a geological reconnaissance of the area and information researched from sources such as the California Division of Mines and Geology, the California Mines Index in San Diego, and the University of California's Bancroft Library. As openings were discovered, records were made of their location, original ownership, functional designation, condition upon discovery and, potential historic resource value. The same recording process is still used for newly-discovered openings.

MINE CLOSURES

When openings have been identified and recorded, site-specific closure designs are developed. Closure design and construction is complicated by the Preserve's rugged terrain and the necessity that the work be done with minimum damage to natural and historic resources and, at the same time, be resistant to the skillful and determined efforts of local youth to regain access. Vandals have knocked down, cut through, and excavated around closures; in one case jackhammering through 12 inches of reinforced concrete and cutting through a 3-inch steel bridge grate to reopen a popular area of the workings that was the site of four deaths and several serious injuries over a six year period.
Closure design varies considerably from site to site, owing to the variety of opening types, the often unstable condition of the sandstones and shales in which they are located, and the difficult access created by the rugged topography. Whatever their construction details, however, the designs fall into two categories: ventilating and solid.

Ventilating closures are some form of steel grate set into a reinforced concrete collar. They are installed to maintain air quality in underground areas open to public use and, to the extent practical, to abandoned areas where subsidence, erosion or vandalism might create new access into the workings. In a few instances, ventilating closures are installed to provide Preserve visitors with a view of the underground, irrespective of the need to maintain air flow. Gates are built into some closures to provide access for research, rescue, and maintenance work.

Solid closures are some form of barrier that completely blocks visual and physical access. Reinforced concrete cast-in-place or beam-block walls are commonly used where construction access is not too great a problem. At more difficult locations, rubble-form concrete walls minimize transportation problems by using on-site rock as forming and to add bulk. Where rock structure near the surface is badly degraded, walls are installed in stable material as far underground as necessary and the area is back-filled to daylight. This technique avoids the possibility of a new opening occurring immediately behind the closure structure.

Overall mine safety and reclamation expenditures to date total $1,265,000. Of this amount, $1,101,000 has been funded by the Dept. of the Interior, Office of Surface Mining (OSM), and $255,000 has been funded by the Park District. Closure construction continues at a rate of two to three projects per year as erosion, subsidence, or the failure of decades-old closures creates new openings into the workings. The Park District has maintained a perfect safety record on mined lands under its control.

TECHNICAL AND CULTURAL HISTORY

Concurrent with the original mine closure project, research began on the area's technical and cultural history. Initial technical studies were associated with the mine closure project, which established the extent of the mined area and the location of individual mines. This was followed by underground field work to record the nature and progression of mining methods and technical details such as transportation, ventilation, and ground control systems. An effort to find living miners who had worked in the mines during either the coal or silica sand phases of the operations and who might be able to provide first-hand knowledge of these matters was virtually unsuccessful. The investigations involved re-establishing access to several of the earliest mined areas of the coal and sand workings.

Eventually, one coal mine and one sand mine were chosen for more detailed study. This study consisted of mapping the entire mine and researching the progression of the development, the geology, and the technical details specific to that operation. In the case of the coal mine, the hazardous condition of the workings made it necessary to develop information from written documentation, surface evidence, study of the structural geology, and information gained from the study of accessible mined areas throughout the Preserve. The majority of the geological research was carried out under the direction of Dr. Raymond Sullivan of San Francisco State University. Research into the area's technical history is continuing as part of the process of designing the Underground Mining Museum being developed at the Preserve.

Investigation of the mining area's cultural history has consisted of a major archaeological dig directed by Dr. James Dectz of the University of California, Berkeley, Archaeology Department, and the on-going work of the Preserve's Naturalist staff. The archaeological excavations were centered on the residential area of Somersville, one of the two largest communities on the Coal Field. The work of Preserve staff is centered on developing an audio and videotape record of former coal field residents, developing a library of written documentation and photographs, and administering an accessioning program that organizes and safeguards an ever-growing collection of thousands of artifacts. Information gathered during these investigations is the basis for interpretive programs and displays that provide Preserve visitors with an accurate picture of the mining area's historical importance and the lives of the people who lived that history.
PUBLIC ACCESS AND INTERPRETATION

When initial mine hazard abatement and historical research had been completed, work began on developing the mines for recreational, research, and educational use. This development has taken two forms: the rehabilitation of several limited underground areas that provide access to representative examples of the area's mining technology or geologic history; and the development of the Underground Mining Museum, an extensive underground facility containing replicated examples of typical coal and sand mining operations.

Several relatively limited underground areas have been discovered that contain good examples of the area's geologic or mining history and that require a minimum of rehabilitation to be made safe for access. Eight of these areas located throughout the Preserve are currently available to unrestricted public access and four more are available to historians, geologists and other interested professionals by prior arrangement. The extent of the areas varies from Jim's Place, a small underground dwelling extending about 15 feet underground, to Stewartville Prospect, an 1860s exploration tunnel providing a 400 foot cross-section of the geologic formation containing the sand and coal beds. Development work typically consists of removing caved material to improve access and air flow and doing the ground control work necessary to insure safety. The underground access these areas provide make them popular destinations for Preserve visitors.

In addition to the limited underground areas, an extensive area in one of the sand mines is being developed as the Underground Mining Museum. The museum will consist of replicas of a typical sand mine circa 1945 and a typical coal mine circa 1865, as well as a single large underground room that will serve as a reception and auditorium area and as a location to house displays that would be out of place in the period mine replications.

The mines were chosen as the Preserve's interpretive focus because of their central influence on the economic and social life of the mining communities. Recreated underground workings where visitors would be literally inside the display were chosen as the best method of providing an immediate experience of the mines. In order to maximize their effectiveness, both the coal and sand mine sections of the museum are being developed to represent entire mining operations, from portal to face, in the most accurate possible form. Displays involving cultural and natural history will be limited to the 10,000 square foot underground room being developed as a more traditional museum facility.

The biggest museum development problems have been technical and design difficulties involving historical accuracy. The technical problems involve creating accurate representations of 45- and 120-year-old active mines in forms that are safe for public access and usable as interpretive facilities. While methods have been devised to hide or disguise most modern engineering features, interpretive aids such as the lighting of significant features and visitor safety items such as walkways and railings invariably require compromises in historical accuracy.

Design problems involve creating faithful representations of the two mining operations in the absence of comprehensive design models. The preferred development plan would have entailed recreating specific mining operations at specific points in time. This was not possible because of the lack of detailed information about underground operations at any given time, and the necessity of using the workings as they exist today with a minimum of major engineering alterations. The alternative was to develop "typical" mining operations from both eras. The drawback of this generic approach is that without a detailed historic record to serve as a guide (and final arbiter), the final product could simply be an entertaining underground hike, rather than represent anything that ever existed. Without constant attention to the historic record, the museum could become a designer's vision of what mines should have been, if only they had been there to design them properly; or a marketing expert's idea of what would be most entertaining to the visitor; or a repository for unrelated mining artifacts.

The first of three phases of museum development, the replica silica sand mine, is currently operational on a limited basis and is serving about 10,000 visitors per year. Research, engineering and basic site development work is in progress on Phases II and III, the coal mine replication and the reception, auditorium and display area. More than 30,000 square feet of workings are currently available to public access or viewing. This area will be increased to over 45,000 square feet when the museum is complete.
AN INTRODUCTION TO HISTORIC MINING DITCHES
(WATER CONVEYANCE SYSTEMS)

Shelly Davis-King, Archeologist
Sonora, California

Many aspects of historic mining are of interest to the archaeologist; among them are the physical remains and information potential of mining sites. Several of the papers delivered at the Historic Mining Workshop have focused on individual mines and their internal features. This paper, composed in three parts, presents some of the physical variability and information contained in one mining feature, water conveyance systems. The first section presents historical and componental information about ditches built in the 1850s to 1880s in California's "gold country," particularly in Tuolumne County. The second section discusses some of the socio-economic and other changes which resulted from the ditches. Included in this section is a list of some of the kinds of archaeological sites which are found adjacent to ditches. The final section contains a brief discussion of a few management issues which might be involved in the treatment of ditches.

FEATURES AND HISTORY OF DITCHES

Context

When gold was found at Sutter's Mill on the American River in 1848, few could have predicted the vast changes the discovery would bring to California and the world. The gold-bearing deposits of the western Sierra Nevada helped bring about the 1848-49 Gold Rush, a mass and rapid infusion of an estimated 100,000 people. Much of the landscape of more than 3000 square miles in the Sierra foothills has seen some sort of mining or temporally-related activity. Parenthetically, when archaeologists record historic mining sites in the foothills, an appropriate research strategy includes discussion of historic landscape features, rather than sites and boundaries.

The richest deposits of gold were found in a region which typically receives 20-30 inches of precipitation a year. Almost all processes of placer mining, save dry washing or winnowing, require large quantities of water; the high specific gravity of gold makes water basic to the recovery process (Young 1970). Consequently, most early placer mining was done near or in drainages during the spring and early summer, when there was a ready supply of water. By about 1853, only four years after the first discovery of gold, most of the easily retrievable metal was gone. To make matters worse, just when the gold was harder to find, the foothill counties of California experienced a drought. These two factors, decreasing quantities of free gold and the need for vast quantities of water, spurred the development of large-scale water storage and conveyance systems. It is these mining features, the ditches, which are briefly presented now.

History

Ditches occupy an important place in California mining. Indeed, it may be said that without them the mines of the state would be relatively insignificant. At least four-fifths of the gold is obtained with the assistance, direct or indirect, of ditch water (Browne 1869:179).

One of the first attempts to bring water via ditch to the gold miners occurred in March, 1850, at Coyote Hill in Nevada County (Bowie 1891). By late 1850, most of the major mining communities up and down the foothills had begun exploration of the Sierran rivers and many had commenced construction of ditch systems. Water is seasonal in the Sierra Nevada, and flows as long as the snows melt; it is not uncommon to see dry river beds in late August. Thus, the ultimate goal of the water companies was to provide the miners with a year-round supply of "white gold", their name for precious water. One of the earliest and most successful companies with the greatest longevity was the Tuolumne County Water Company.

In 1851, the Tuolumne County Water Company was organized in the knowledge that water would be needed to supply the miners. Guided by their resourceful engineer, Englishman John Wallace, the men

122
of the company planned to bring water, by ditch and flume, from the South Fork of the Stanislaus River some 25 miles east in the mountains to the town of Columbia. This ambition was quickly accomplished and water was stored at the ditch wellhead in Lyons Reservoir. Eventually this system was expanded in Tuolumne County to include more than 400 miles of ditches, built by 15 companies.

While ditches were important before 1853, they became big business with the invention of the monitor and the advent of hydraulic mining. As early as 1852, Antoine Chabot used a hose to wash gravel into his sluice box (Coleman 1952:108), followed by Edward E. Mattison who attached a rawhide hose to his ditch and washed the earth with water forced through a wooden nozzle (Bowie 1891). By the early 1860s, more than 730 companies had built nearly 6,000 miles of conveyance systems at a cost of $16 million dollars (Paul 1947). While the figures quoted here vary from author to author, the important thing is that no single miner could afford to build ditches of any length or volume. Water companies and consortia were formed. Pacific Gas & Electric Company, for example, which supplies energy to much of northern California, was formed from as many as 520 separate water companies, many of which had their origin in the California Gold Rush (Coleman 1952:93).

Mining, together with irrigation and domestic uses, continued to be the central purpose of the ditch system until the late 1880s. Many of the ditches were not in good repair, the post-gold rush consumers of water being less affluent than the gold miners of the past. By the 1890s, economic stability and technological advances allowed for a greater exploitation of resources and a hydroelectric phase of development. The demand for electricity to provide power and light meant that existing water sources, the ditches and reservoirs, had to be repaired. Many of the ditches that were improved during the boom period of hydroelectric development survive. In Tuolumne County, for example, the mining ditches supply a majority of the domestic and agricultural water used today. This is one of the important aspects of mining ditches—while most were built to assist the miners, the ultimate value was to agriculture and residential settlement.

GENERAL FEATURES OF MINING DITCHES

Early mining ditches were usually earth-berm, constructed by hand with picks and shovels, and flowed by gravity using flumes or inverted siphons to carry water across major drainages. Flumes were also often necessary in the higher elevations, where water had to be conveyed around the face of vertical granitic cliffs. In this case, flumes were hung by iron slings and braces, spikes and guy wires; other flumes were supported by trestles. Pipelines and tunnels were also used to convey water.

Ditches employed various release mechanisms, including spillways, to decrease head, divert water in case of downstream accidents, or release excess water, snow, or ice. Differences in construction are frequently displayed. For example, to defray maintenance costs and facilitate construction, ditches dug in the higher elevations were often deeper and narrower than those found below the snow line.

Bowie (1891:135,136) lists some of the construction principles of California mining ditches:

1. The source of supply should be at sufficient elevation to cover the greatest range of mining ground at the smallest expense...
2. An abundant and permanent supply of water during the summer months should be secured.
3. The snow line, when possible, should be avoided, and the ditch, especially in snow regions, located so as to have a southern exposure.
4. All water-courses on the line of the ditch should be secured; their supply partially counteracts the loss by evaporation, leakage, and absorption, and frequently furnishes an additional quantum of water during several months of the year.
5. At proper intervals waste-gates should be arranged so as to discharge the water, when necessary, without risk of damage to the ditch...
6. Ditches, when practicable and the cost not being excessive, should be preferred to flumes.

The grade and capacity of the ditches varied with location and ultimate purpose. Ditches might display a grade of as much as 20 feet per mile, and might carry as many as 160 cubic feet per second. Volume was also measured at first, in tom streams or heads (a two-inch stream was considered optimum for washing gold over the rough ridges of the long toms) or later, in miners inches, usually defining the
amount of water which would pass through a one-inch-square opening at a certain head over a certain period of time.

Main canals could be as many as eight to fifteen feet wide at the top, from four to six feet wide at the bottom, and more than three feet in depth. In earth berm ditches, more water flowed at the surface of the ditch than at the bottom, due to a tapered contour. Information can thus be gained from recording of the width at the base and at the top (inside berms) of the ditch, while depth measurements should be taken from the center line and a profile drawn to indicate whether the extant ditch is shaped in a "U", "V" or rectangle. Not only are existing features important, but archaeological features as well. Ditches can be excavated to provide information on depth, reuse, construction and maintenance.

Other appropriate measurements of the ditches include overall length, gradient and elevation (feet above mean sea level). The largest ditches are often the longest: the Columbia and Stanislaus River Water Company ditch was often 15 feet wide and 12 feet deep, and traveled more than 60 miles; the Yreka, or Big Ditch, follows about 95 miles on contour over 30 air miles. Measurements of the grade can provide information on the source and ultimate destination of the ditch and further provide clues as to the intended purpose of the ditch water.

One of the important things to consider in looking at the ditch systems in the California foothills is that they have been in existence for nearly 140 years, making them one of the oldest engineering features on the landscape. Construction of the Tuolumnne County Water Company ditch took place within four years of the initial discovery of gold in the county, and while all of the original flumes have been removed or replaced, the manner in which water is obtained for this region and the general routes followed have remained essentially the same.

RESULTS OF AND MODIFICATIONS TO WATER CONVEYANCE SYSTEMS

As noted, ditches were first used to bring water to mining regions, first to wash dirt (sluicing, panning) and then to move dirt (ground sluicing, hydraulic mining). Later uses included enabling machinery (steam and hydroelectric power), as well as other industrial, agricultural, and domestic uses. These uses brought many changes to the economy and society of the foothills; four of these--demography, agriculture, mining technology, and social change--are briefly discussed below.

Demography/Settlement Patterns

During the Gold Rush, the largest segment of the extremely heterogeneous population was involved in mining--an estimated 80 per cent of the work force (Moratto, et al. 1988). Miners camped near the gold, of course, and the merchants and business people settled nearby. Agriculturalists and ranchers, on the other hand, settled where the resources, particularly soil and water, were favorable. Once the fervent activity of the gold rush ceased and the free placer gold was gone, miners and others began moving into the higher elevations to take advantage of the cooler weather, the trees for building, cooking and heating, as well as the animal resources and good soils for growing plants. The mining ditches provided a ready source of water, much as a perennial stream; people began to settle near the ditches, either taking the water to supply their rapidly expanding orchards, using it to irrigate row crops for feeding the animals, or for domestic purposes. By 1857 virtually all mining camps in Tuolumnne County had access to water (Lang 1882). The Homestead Act of 1862 further encouraged settlement near the ditches in the high country.

Agriculture

The reliable source of water provided by the ditches was a boon to the early agriculture of Tuolumnne County. In the early Gold Rush, the miners helped keep the price of water low enough that water purchase for irrigation was possible. When ditches were no longer needed for mining, they were often modified for new uses, largely related to agriculture. Truck gardens and row crops were started in areas where the absence of naturally-occurring water was notable; ditches provided that water.

For the most part, homesteaders, farmers and ranchers used the water to grow products for their own consumption; the excess was sold to the rest of the county. Apples, pears and other orchard fruit were the exception, however. The orchards, which thrived upon ditch water irrigation, produced fruits which
were exported to other states and even as far away as China. In the early 1900s, orchards from Tuolumne County and other foothill communities produced prize-winning apples and other fruit at many fairs (Davis-King 1988a).

Mining Technology

Outside of the gold itself, water was the most important determinant of where and how the miners of the 1850s worked. In the early days, it was possible for miners to live and pan along the streams and rivers; when the free gold was depleted, the miners worked away from the drainages. At first they took their pay dirt to the water by animal, if they were lucky, or carried it on their backs. Later, after the ditches were constructed, water was brought to the gold, affecting not only the quantity of gold which was extracted, but the location. Dependence upon seasonal water became less important with the availability of ditch water; placer mining became a year-round occupation.

Both placer and quartz vein mining utilized ditch water. The greater and more reliable quantities of water provided by the ditches allowed the long tom, introduced by 1850, and sluice boxes, in use by 1851, to become important. Soils found on the hills could be mined by ground sluicing or by shoveling the dirt into extended sluice boxes. Hydraulic mining could never have been so extensive without the water which came from the mining ditches and reservoirs. Hard rock mining was also important in the gold country, and required some sort of crushing and washing to extract the gold from the quartz. Early stamp mills ran on water power, although a few used steam or horses; the water came from the ditches and reservoirs (Langley 1862:257).

The foreign miners, by which was usually meant the Chinese, Mexicans and other Latin Americans, were the most obviously discriminated against. Often, they were pushed the furthest from the water (or the ditches), and had to mine in ways which were less immediately dependent upon water. This included the "bedsheet" dry-washing and dry-panning developed by both the Chinese and the Chileans, the arrastras developed by the Latin Americans (based on the grinding they were familiar with from silver mining in their own countries) and other methods (Young 1970).

Social Changes

The nearly all-male mining societies underwent great changes, with the mixing of diverse cultures, the later addition of women and children, sudden wealth, and numerous other factors. Ditches, by changing mining patterns, indirectly changed mining society. In 1850, a single miner could extract gold alone. When the long tom and the sluice box were introduced, miners found it more economical to group together, either as hired workers or by forming small mining companies. Groups were often formed on ethnic or linguistic boundaries, creating small pockets of miners who had come from one geographic region.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES TO EXPECT

Ditches led to something or somewhere, originally to the mining claims or to holding ponds. Through time, the mining ditches have changed in purpose and a variety of site types can be observed alongside of the canals; some are related to the use of ditches; others may be examples of sites normally found in the foothills. Features directly related to ditches may include spillways, rock-reinforced pathways, and repair stations. Ditch and flume debris, such as wood planks, spikes, lap-riveted pipe, and tools are also common. At least twelve different site types have been found adjacent to ditches in Tuolumne County (Davis-King and Goldberg 1988); these are discussed generally below.

Native American: The Native Americans who had lived in the foothills were displaced when the miners arrived. Many traditional camps and villages were destroyed, and the Indians were forced to find new living and food acquisition areas. In most of the foothills areas, the ethnohistoric Indians collected and ground acorns, requiring running water in order to leach the meal. It appears that the Indians considered ditches a semi-permanent source of water; historic bedrock mortars are found adjacent to ditches. The age of these mills is inferred because of their proximity to the ditches, and also because of the presence of new raw materials: broken ceramics and glass were manufactured into tools. Not only had a new source of water been provided to the Indians, but it was much less seasonal than those which occurred naturally, perhaps changing the time of year which the Indians lived in the foothills.
Homesteads: Homesteads are found as both archaeological sites and as standing structures. The cabins of miners, particularly those who remained after 1860, are also found adjacent to the ditches.

Ditch tenders' cottages: The ditches needed constant maintenance (one estimate is given at $400.00 per year per mile [Bowie:1891:138]). Ditch tenders usually lived in company-owned cottages which were located next to the main ditches. When the ditch systems were sold to the larger water companies during the first half of this century, most of the houses were also sold. Several of these cottages are still standing in Tuolumne County, and others exist as archaeological properties. Pacific Gas and Electric Company archives contain excellent lists of the structures, contents and equipment for these cottages.

Mines: Mining ditches pass through and lead to hundreds of placer and quartz mines. While some mines have no significant features or artifacts surviving, others have the remains of stamp mills, assay offices, shafts, exploratory openings, tramways, hoists and other architectural or archaeological remains. Waste rock and tailings can also be observed.

Roads/Transportation Corridors: As ditches were usually built on an incline of no more than 0.4 per cent, they provided excellent transportation routes. In Tuolumne County, this included roads into the high country, and more importantly, networks of logging railroads, such as the Sugar Pine. Native American trails used for thousands of years were often adapted by the early settlers to the region, being modified for roads or ditch routes. Trails have been established along most ditches; originally for maintenance operations, they have since become recreational trails. Transportation of materials has also been important in ditches, particularly lumber, logs and ice.

Sawmills, Logging: Especially important in the higher elevations, where flumes were more common, sawmills were critical economic facilities for the water companies. Mills were portable and could be moved to new locations when needed. John Wallace, the English engineer who designed the Tuolumne County Water Company ditches, surveyed the Stanislaus River and noted the locations of logging camps and steam sawmills on his map (Wallace 1862). Similar maps survive for other ditch systems. In the latter part of the nineteenth century, transportation of lumber and logs via ditch canals became particularly important, especially in the northern and southern Sierra Nevada (cf Theodoratus Cultural Resources 1984:299-303).

Smithies: Blacksmith shops commonly moved as the ditch building progressed; remains are often located in flats near flumes (where the materials were most needed).

Work Camps: The camps associated with the ditch builders also survive archaeologically and may provide excellent information about food habits, ethnic composition of the work crews, technology, and social life.

Trash Dumps: Trash dumps are very common sites or features alongside the ditches; many are downslope cast-off ditch materials. Flume materials are especially common, as they require replacement as often as every six to ten years (Browne 1869:180).

Orchards: Spring is a particularly good time of year to observe old apple and pear orchards adjacent to ditches.

Ranches: Various landscape features related to ranching can be observed near ditches, including irrigation channels, ponds, fields of former row crops, houses, outbuildings and so forth.

Other Ditches: Lateral ditches were constructed to take water in new directions. In Tuolumne County, these laterals were often large ditches themselves, such as the Section 4 Ditch which took water to at least two different large mining camps (Davis-King 1988b), and led to stamp mills, mining operations, orchards and other areas which required water. Others, such as side-hill or round-hill ditches, were built with the intention of decreasing head or gathering the runoff from a hill. Remains of main canals, altered for a myriad of reasons through time, can also be observed.

Dams/Reservoirs/Ponds: Mill ponds, reservoirs, dams, and storage ponds related to hydroelectric power generation, irrigation, and other industrial or agricultural uses can be observed.
MANAGEMENT ISSUES

Until quite recently, mining sites and their features were not given much attention. Within the past decade, exploration and reworking of the old mines has begun; at the same time the foothills of California are experiencing a dramatic population increase. Mining sites, many of which are in excess of 100 years, are being impacted more than ever before. Included among these impacted properties are the ditches, whose physical length makes recording, assessment of significance, and management more difficult.

As linear sites, ditches often begin and or end outside of a project area, crossing mineral claims, federal, state or private land. Archival research needed to date and evaluate the system is costly, and generally an assessment of the entire site is not possible or practical. Dividing ditches into management sections for purposes of evaluation and assessment of integrity has been suggested by Supernowicz (1987), to handle significance evaluations, as is particularly useful when the site passes through more than one type of property.

An appropriate comparative context has yet to be established for the evaluation of historically significant ditches. Information about relative integrity, construction, use and condition is not available. Little has been documented about the construction and maintenance of mining ditches; indeed, excavation of ditch cross sections might be warranted to obtain that information. Some ditch edges, for example, are rubble-filled and seem to have experienced breaching less often than earth-berm ditches. Also, mucking operations typically place slits on top of berms; these slits do infrequently contain temporally diagnostic artifacts as well as stratigraphic information. Well-maintained ditches must be mucked, usually once a year, or they ultimately fill with silt and will no longer flow, or at the very least, will carry minimal quantities of water.

As with most mining sites, research issues according to certain themes include questions about technology (e.g., what changes are found in ditch construction over time?), economy (what can be documented on the history of the water development business?), demography (how did the conveyance of water in ditches effect demographic composition?), and socio-cultural considerations (what was the ethnic composition of the labor crews?). Obviously other questions can be asked of the data. Supernowicz (1987) listed several criteria to assist in the evaluation process, including date of construction, associated features, size and length, and the integrity of the features and the canal system itself. Some ditches may be ineligible for listing on the National Register as individual sites, but as features of a larger mining operation may be incorporated into an eligibility determination. Many canals were modified and adapted to fit the needs of hydroelectric facilities; as a feature of those systems, particularly if still operational, they may be considered significant.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC REFERENCES

Brown, J. R.

Bowie, A. J.

Coleman, C. M.

Davis-King, S.
1988a The History of Apples in Tuolumne County. Paper presented to the Tuolumne County Historical Society, on file Tuolumne County Museum, Sonora, California.

1988b Cultural Resources Investigations for the Black Oak Estates Subdivision, Unit #3. Submitted to Tuolumne County Planning Department, Sonora, California.
Davis-King, S. and S. K. Goldberg

Lang, H. O.
1882 History of Tuolumne County, California. B. F. Alley, Publishers, San Francisco.

Langley, H. G.
1862 The State Register and Year Book of Facts for 1859. H. G. Langley, San Francisco.

Moratto, M. J., J. D. Tordoff and L. H. Shoup

Paul, R. W.

Supernowicz, D. E.

Theodoratus Cultural Research, Inc. and Archaeological Consulting and Research Services, Inc.
1984 Cultural Resources Overview of the Southern Sierra Nevada. Submitted to the United States Department of Agriculture, Bishop, California.

Wallace, J.
1862 Map of the Ditches, Flumes and Reservoirs of the Tuolumne County Water Company with Adjacent Camps and the General Topography of the Surrounding Country. Tuolumne County Water Company map, on file, Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley.

Young, O. E.
CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AT A NATURAL HISTORY PARK: RED ROCK CANYON STATE PARK, KERN COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

Mark R. Faull, State Park Ranger
Red Rock Canyon State Park
Cantil, California

Red Rock Canyon has long been viewed as a landscape of scenic wonder harboring significant elements of natural history. The geology of Red Rock Canyon combined with local tectonics has revealed an intricately carved badlands topography noted for its majesty. The motion picture, television and commercial advertising industries have long used the canyon's distinctive scenery. But the geology of this canyon, carved in the western end of the EL Paso Mountains, is just as important as an outdoor geologic textbook. Nearly twenty colleges and universities throughout the state have used Red Rock Canyon for their geology field trips. Residing within this carved terrain, Red Rock Canyon contains an impressive and significant flora and fauna as well. Approximately fourteen uncommon plants and twenty sensitive animals which require monitoring are found nestled within these canyon walls. One plant species is found nowhere else in the world, and within the past year a new species of plant was identified. It is these features of scenic wonder and scientific interest that usually attract the majority of attention.

Red Rock Canyon's cultural resources are less significant by comparison and have thus received less attention than they deserve. Red Rock Canyon State Park is a suitable model for reviewing past and present treatment of its overshadowed cultural resources. More specifically, the treatment of the unit's historic mining resources represents an opportunity to view the cumulative effect of many interacting variables as diverse as funding, unit designation, resource directives, public safety and whether historic events were of statewide or only local significance.

INITIAL MANAGEMENT FACTORS

Red Rock Canyon was the site of a minor placer gold rush which had little statewide significance, but remains prominent in the local human history of this landscape. The majority of the historic mining occurred along the northeast branch of the Red Rock Canyon watershed known as Iron Canyon and two of Iron Canyon’s tributaries to the east known as Bonanza Gulch and Santa Monica Gulch. Mining influenced the landform of these canyons from 1893 until approximately 1965.

Public support for establishing Red Rock Canyon as a State Park existed as early as 1928. In 1933, 1940, 1948 and again in 1963, Kern County residents and other concerned individuals attempted to secure and protect the canyon as a National Park System unit. Finally, in 1968 the citizenry convinced the California Legislature to pass AB561 (authored by Assemblyman Kent Stacey) which provided funding to acquire the canyon as a unit of the State Park System.

The purchase of private land in Red Rock Canyon began in 1969 and the first ranger was stationed at the new unit in May of 1970. Management of the new facility began with the focus primarily on the significant natural resource content. The unit's cultural resources received less scrutiny. However, the initial two-year mining boom and the seventy years of subsequent mining influences left significant evidence upon select portions of the Red Rock Canyon watershed. The numerous remnant adits and shafts posed a potential hazard to the visiting public. Reduction of these potential hazards was necessary, but the exact methodology remained to be determined.

Red Rock Canyon was set aside as a unit of the State Park system during a period of rapid acquisition of additional park acreage. During the 1960s and 1970s a growing awareness and concern arose surrounding California's vanishing open space as a direct consequence of the state's rapidly expanding population. A large portion of the fiscal resources of the State Park system were directed to acquisition of new parklands and expansion of existing units before such opportunities might vanish. This effort finally led to the inclusion of Red Rock Canyon within the state system. Once acquired, the emphasis on acquisition left limited funds available to develop the newly established unit and to manage its
resources. In addition, Red Rock Canyon was just one of a number of new units which, having just been acquired, were competing for the limited development monies available. Public safety concerns had to be met. Into this arena the most influential determination that would shape resource management decision-making was set to take place—that of unit designation.

On July 13, 1973, the California State Park and Recreation Commission, after receiving heavy pressure from the off-highway vehicle lobby, voted to designate Red Rock Canyon as a State Recreation Area rather than a State Park. This judgment was later reversed by the Commission on February 9, 1980, but not before the original management decision concerning the unit's historic mining resources and the potential hazard they represented was rendered.

The Resource Management Directives for the California Department of Parks and Recreation (May 1979) provide the necessary guidelines for making resource management decisions within each unit. The Directives indicate that within a State Recreation Area the recreation potential is considered the primary resource with natural or cultural values supporting and enhancing the recreational experience (directive 1816). In such units planning and management activities are aimed at providing optimal recreational experiences, in both quantity and quality. Natural features may be altered or managed to enhance the recreational experience. At Red Rock Canyon the potentially hazardous mining terrain could be viewed as a factor limiting recreation potential. The cultural mining resources, in comparison to the principal natural resources, were relegated to a secondary status. The historic mining resources were considered to be not significant in a statewide capacity. To a certain extent the mining sites were also viewed as scars on the natural landscape in need of repair.

The departmental Resource Management Directives (May 1979) regarding Safety Factors (directive 1831.7) relate that the safety of the public is a primary factor for determining resource management programs on specific sites within a park unit. Further, special hazard control techniques may be a necessity in some instances. Major hazard reduction efforts may be appropriate in areas that support intensive recreational use. The Directives for Cultural Resources (1832.3) state that historic structures that are not of prime value for preservation and interpretation as fully authentic resources may be made available for adaptive uses.

A decision was rendered. Monies for archeological surveys were not available. A hazardous condition existed limiting recreational access. Site modification seemed the most appropriate and accessible means of reducing departmental liability while increasing recreation potential and visitor safety. To prevent access in June 1975 the majority of the placer mining adits within the unit were blasted closed by a demolitions expert from the U.S. Forest Service and a trainee from the California Division of Forestry.

To date no map or records indicate the number, location and nature of the mining adits closed, nor any artifacts which may have existed nearby. Over the past 13.5 years erosion has reopened a significant number of adits, which were resurveyed by the park staff recently. The volume of adits which have not (yet?) reopened appears significant based on landscape topography, but can not be quantified.

**FACTORs IMPROVING MANAGEMENT POTENTIAL**

The decade of the 1980s has witnessed positive management revision both for the California Department of Parks and Recreation and for Red Rock Canyon as an individual unit. These revisions allow greater latitude in resource management options and stewardship protection. The redesignation of Red Rock Canyon to a State Park from its original State Recreation Area classification provides in and of itself greater protection for the unit's natural and cultural resources. The department's Resource Management Directives (May 1979) state that a State Park protects and makes available to the public an outstanding natural feature or group of features (directive 1811.1). The most important distinction of a State Park designation remains that resources may not be managed or manipulated to enhance the recreational experience (directive 1811.2 (5)).

The change in the classification was not without incident in the case of Red Rock Canyon. Shortly after the original decision of the California State Park and Recreation Commission, State Assemblyman Ray Gonzales introduced AB2645 which attempted to reclassify Red Rock Canyon as a State Park overriding the Commission's decision. The legislation was passed by the Senate on a vote of 27 to 2 and by the Assembly on a vote of 69 to 9, but was vetoed by then Governor Ronald Reagan on May 31, 1974. It
thus was left to the Commission itself to modify their original decision, redesignating Red Rock Canyon as a State Park on February 9, 1980.

Along with the revised unit designation other modifications on a departmental level have occurred increasing resource management efficiency. Increased funding availability for resource management concerns has enabled units to adequately address problems that a decade earlier had no solution in sight. The greater availability of specialized resource personnel to the unit field personnel has also improved resource stewardship. During the 1970s specialized resource personnel positions were based out of the departmental headquarters in Sacramento, leaving most resource problems to the care of less trained field personnel. Increased resource management funding has provided for the addition of numerous specialized resource personnel at each of the four Regional State Park system offices. These individuals guide or direct the resource management projects funded for individual units within their respective Regions and are available for limited consultation concerning the resolution of non-funded projects.

The positive resource management steps enacted by the California Department of Parks and Recreation have allowed for the correction and improvement of many resource problems or threats both to the system and to individual units. The accessibility of specialized resource personnel at the Regional level can improve the resource management dialogue in the field, inspire field personnel to locate and correct resource problems within their units and ultimately can improve the quality of our unit stewardship. Through such a program we can strive to improve our secondary resource protection (such as cultural) within units created with a natural history focus.

MINING HISTORY

Red Rock Canyon was little more than a stage stop until placer gold was discovered in 1893. The discovery of gold brought many miners to the canyon and the surrounding El Paso Mountains in search of personal fortune. Hundreds of claims were filed in the region about Red Rock Canyon in 1893 and 1894, but only a few were actually worked (Fairbanks 1894:457). The place name of Bonanza Gulch (in the Red Rock vicinity) was established at this date, and was listed as "perhaps the richest gulch on the north side of the (El Paso) range" (Fairbanks 1894:456). The initial gold rush recovered several nuggets and possibly several thousand ounces of gold (Troxel and Morton 1962:183), but lasted primarily two years (Tucker 1929:46). One account states that the original discoverer in 1893 recovered $410.00 in gold in their first six working days (Weight 1956:20). However, by 1896 only five investment groups remained employing a mere eighteen men who utilized seven dry washers with a recovery that was said to "pay wages" (Crawford 1896:195). Within a short time the mining claims were eventually sold or abandoned.

No direct literature or field artifacts have surfaced detailing the residential structures utilized by these original miners. A concurrent photograph taken of a similar mining camp farther east in the El Paso Mountains indicates tent residences were being utilized (Fairbanks 1894:456). James E. Sharp (personal communication 1989) has stated that during explorations of the vicinity (1940-1963) he encountered the remains of the original mining camp and a blacksmith shop located on the flat ground at the entrance to Bonanza Gulch. Only scattered occasional artifacts have survived at this site.

In 1896, a former San Francisco brewer during the Barbary Coast era, Rudolf B. Hagen, began his 34 year residence in the canyon. Hagen eventually filed a series of patented placer mining claims totaling 3000 acres (Tucker 1929:46; Tucker and Sampson 1934:246), once the principal miners abandoned the canyon and left to search for gold elsewhere. Claim notices (on file at the park) show two of his claims were filed in 1899.

Hagen established his first residence at the mouth of Iron Canyon, about one mile from the placer mining center at Bonanza Gulch. Along with the residence he established a stage stop and store which he called Ricardo. Around 1913 his residence and business relocated to the present site of Ricardo campground.

While a resident Hagen dabbled in many enterprises, including mostly unsuccessful attempts to recover gold. His gold prospecting was accomplished in tandem with a Mr. Rollo Muller who arrived in the desert in 1906. Muller, prospecting on Hagen's claims, re-entered the old placer mining adits that remained from the original gold rush and removed gold nuggets from the base of tunnel pillars, the largest being the size of an olive (Mojave Desert News 7-3-80). In the late 1920s Hagen and Muller spent considerable money in an attempt to excavate to bedrock portions of a major wash downstream from
Bonanza Gulch, but failed when they encountered excessive water at surface and shallow depths (Tucker 1929:46; Mojave Desert News 7-3-80). Tucker (1929) places the site of the excavation in Iron Canyon. This seems unlikely as information regarding a hand-dug well in Iron Canyon places bedrock but no water at 60 to 70 feet (Russel Nelson, personal communication 1989) and a second account places two drilled Iron Canyon water wells at 500 feet and 920 feet (James Sharp, personal communication 1989), indicating a much greater water depth. More likely is the account by Rollo Muller (Mojave Desert News 7-3-80) placing the excavation site in the main Red Rock Canyon wash which even today contains a spring with surface flow extending over one-half mile.

A few concurrent mining accounts have surfaced from the "Hagen years." In 1912 an Oakland company of capitalists headed by a W. Mott constructed a derrick and sank multiple ten-inch casings to bedrock to test the gold content of the wash gravels (Morning Echo 2-6-12). Discouraging results cancelled a proposed outlay of $200,000 for a dredge at the mouth of the main Red Rock Canyon wash. This failed investment venture was not unusual for Red Rock Canyon. The same Morning Echo newspaper article stated: "No doubt in the past ten to twelve years men that represented plenty of capital and no doubt might have spent thousands in prospecting Red Rock,..."

Another account from the Hagen era involved the recovery of a large nugget (possibly nine pounds) from Santa Monica Gulch in 1914 and its subsequent sale for approximately $2,000 in San Francisco (Bailey 1964:23; Archer 1925:19; Engle n.d.; Salazar n.d.).

As a result of Red Rock Canyon's arid environment the placer gold was usually recovered by a dry concentration process known as "dry washing." Fairbanks (1894:458) states: "Dry washers are used exclusively in this district (1894), but there are comparatively few places where the gold is abundant enough to make that method pay. If water can be introduced there is no doubt a great future for the district." Many attempts to introduce water to these diggings were thus proposed. Hagen is known to have at different times sold stock in a Ricardo Land and Water Company (stock certificate on file at state park), commissioned a geologist to examine the feasibility of a water tunnel (Newman 1906) and to have constructed a stone and earth dam in an attempt to pond water (Bailey 1964:28).

In 1930 Hagen retired to Bakersfield, California, from his Ricardo homesite and began to lease his mining claims to L. P. Conway who transferred the lease to L. E. Wisenberg of the Iron Canyon Mining Company. This company installed two 3-cylinder (25 horsepower) diesel engines, a generator (75 h.p.), two 900-g.p.m. single-stage centrifugal pumps and a two-stage rotary pump for the purposes of pumping water with which to hydraulic the hills on the east side of Iron Canyon (Tucker and Sampson 1933:324). The plan was abandoned when it was found that sufficient water was not available. A three-ribbed cement foundation remaining in Iron Canyon is believed to be the foundation for the two diesel engines. It is known that this foundation predates 1939 as a landscape feature (James Sharp, personal communication 1989; Russel Nelson, personal communication 1989). A second foundation of a building containing two large cement buttress blocks located near the mouth of Iron Canyon also predates 1939, but its use is not known (James Sharp, personal communication 1989).

During the construction of the Los Angeles Aqueduct a gentleman by the name of Roy Sharp first visited Red Rock Canyon. R. Sharp returned to the canyon, as best as can be determined, during the late Hagen years (late 1920s) and initiated a lengthy family history of mining at Red Rock Canyon, where R. Sharp acquired ownership of a half section (section 36) north of the Hagen claims (James Sharp, personal communication 1989). Little is known of Roy Sharp's activities in the canyon during the 1930s. R. Sharp did form a partnership with his wife Louise Long and a gentleman named Meyer, and in 1939 they employed several men to gather samples from the old diggings for analysis. One of the men hired was Russel R. Nelson (personal communication 1989) who resided and worked (for 3% of the gross) in the canyon from 1939 to 1941. Nelson indicated that gold was recovered by chipping around the base of previous adit pillars (one inch or so above the bedrock), by re-entering abandoned mining shafts (using the windlass method) and reworking previous adit waste rock to recover gold dissolved by weathering from the "caliche" (calcium carbonate). Nelson relayed that after a couple of months he had acquired a small bottle full of gold (including a flat nugget) which when assayed weighed a little under one ounce and was said to be "900 fine."

Most of the gold was recovered by "dry washers," but one attempt, communicated by Nelson, involved the laying of two-inch pipe from nearby Sullivan Spring across Iron Canyon to a 3,000 gallon water tank. 132
The water from this tank was at one time used to test a scale model of a "vacuum dredge" (photograph by Nelson on file at park) which was designed to vacuum gravel from a shaft into a chamber with water and then release this slurry down a sluice box. The full scale model was never apparently constructed due to lack of water and/or the volume of gold available for recovery.

Three cabins existed in Iron Canyon during Nelson's residency. The first, known as the "White Cabin" after a former owner, was situated at the mouth of Bonanza Gulch; the second, known as the "Tie Cabin" (constructed of railroad ties) at the mouth of Santa Monica Gulch, was the only occupied cabin; and the third cabin (exact location unknown) was visible to the north of the Tie Cabin (Russel Nelson, personal communication 1989; James Sharp, personal communication 1989).

Nelson and the other employed miners left Red Rock Canyon in 1941 to participate in World War II. The mining was idle until 1943 when Roy Sharp moved into the White Cabin and prospected the lower slopes towards the mouth of Iron Canyon. During 1943 and 1944 Roy Sharp excavated "Sodium Springs" in the main Red Rock Canyon wash, ponded the water (perhaps constructing the now silt-laden wooden dam present at this site) and pumped water approximately one quarter mile into Iron Canyon to process his workings (James Sharp, personal communication 1989). Roy Sharp died in December 1944 concluding his contribution to local history.

The mining was again idle until early 1948 when activity was noted (Freeman and Freeman 1948:409). About this time a man by the name of Hill accidentally constructed a cabin on the Sharp property (James Sharp, personal communication 1989). Hill worked his claim (to the north of the Sharp property) which involved a continuing excavation of a hardrock adit, drift and winze (possibly initiated during the 1930s) where he reportedly was pursuing cinnabar (Russel Nelson, personal communication 1989; Bart Arthur, personal communication 1987). In 1950, a location approximately two miles into Iron Canyon was explored for placer gold by unnamed individuals, but when the tests proved unencouraging the project was abandoned (Dibblee and Gay 1952:47).

From 1951 to 1953 the Sharp property was again active when Louise Long Sharp leased the property to a Mr. Sig Schmidt who drilled three wells (two sites are known) in an attempt to secure water for a "bowl mill", which contained large centrifugal bowls designed to spin and feed dirt through a shaker (James Sharp, personal communication 1989). Large cuts from the base of the Iron Canyon hills between the Tie Cabin and the Hill Cabin were reported (by Sharp) to have been processed.

From late 1953 through 1959 there is no record of resident miners in Red Rock Canyon. The White Cabin was reportedly destroyed in 1954 by a Boy Scout outing. James E. Sharp (the son of Roy Sharp) constructed a cabin approximately 150 feet south of the Hill Cabin in 1960, residing and mining in the canyon until 1963 (James Sharp, personal communication 1989). James Sharp has indicated that he was joined in the canyon by his uncle Jack Pease who refurbished the Tie Cabin where he resided with his family in 1960 and 1961. According to Sharp, after Pease abandoned the Tie Cabin in 1961, a Frank Donohue (Sr.) and family arrived, residing in the Tie Cabin until 1963, at which time they switched to the Sharp Cabin (upon James's departure), where they lived until 1965.

The departure of the Donohues and the subsequent arson of the unoccupied Sharp Cabin concluded the mining history of Red Rock canyon. The residents from the 1960s described their existence as a rough living (James Sharp, personal communication 1989) and the daughter of one miner stated the family had to collect deposit return bottles to help make ends meet (Pepita Pease Klinger, personal communication 1985). In 1968 when the California Legislature passed the enabling legislation authorizing expenditure to purchase Red Rock Canyon no resident miners remained.

During the early 1930s the gold content within Red Rock Canyon was estimated at 35 cents per yard (Tucker and Sampson 1933:324). The state of California has estimated that mineral recovery for the entire El Pase Mountains mining district "probably exceeds several hundred thousand dollars" (Troxel and Morton 1962:31). This is a far cry from the other published but unsubstantiated figure of 16 million dollars from Red Rock Canyon alone (Bailey 1964:23; Freeman and Freeman 1948:409).

PRELIMINARY FIELD INVENTORY

In recent months the staff at Red Rock Canyon State Park has undertaken an initial field survey effort
to inventory the number of adits that still express surface openings, identify potential archeological sites and artifacts and document current hazards to the visiting public. The preliminary results follow. The gathered data should provide a foundation upon which further more detailed investigations can proceed.

Mining Landscape Features

The initial park survey has documented 91 adit openings (of various dimensions) and 33 significant shafts and pits within the park-owned lands.

The mining of gold was mostly pursued in placer form. A minor amount of placer gold was derived from uplifted Miocene stream gravel near the base of the Ricardo Group's Cudahy Camp Formation. The majority of the placer gold recovered in the Red Rock Canyon watershed originated from the lowermost portions of Quaternary fanglomerates. These beds of angular gravel were probably deposited as a result of interglacial erosion, and now usually exist as remnant benches atop relatively low gulch-flanked ridges. The angular casts are commonly partially cemented by interlaid calcium carbonates. The historic prospectors tunneled into these gravels utilizing an arched design. Constructing no support structures, the bare arched adits are hazardous and must have routinely suffered partial collapse. The washes below these benches were also mined by sinking shafts (probably to bedrock) for the suspected secondary placer content.

The height of these placer adits ranges from a maximum of five to six feet down to low, and sometimes relatively long, crawl spaces (around two feet high). The placer adit and drift lengths are usually short, although the longest reaches a maximum of 150 feet. Most adits now observable are shorter than thirty feet and are not uncommonly honeycombed with small to intermediate side drifts.

Remaining unknown is the extent to which the original 1890s placer mining adits were altered by subsequent mining periods. The ensuing "montage," as described by Hardesty (1988:12), has provided little archeological evidence enabling separation.

In addition to the placer tunnel network, a few hardrock adits occur inside the park unit as well. Usually protruding into crystalline basement rock normally consisting of granitics or metamorphics, the adits appear to follow intrusive veins which have filled fissures in the crystalline basement. These veins were presumably mined for their lode gold ore content. However, a few hardrock adits may have been constructed in pursuit of mercury (Bart Arthur, personal communication 1987; Russel Nelson, personal communication 1989) or copper (Dibblee and Gay 1952:47). The park's hardrock adits and drifts range from 30 to 150 feet in length. Their height is normally five to six feet and the width near the same (three to six feet).

Shafts occur at the unit also both entering hardrock and sedimentary deposits. The deeper, more significant shafts (which may have accompanying side drifts) remain unexplored due to their hazardous nature.

Artifacts

For the length and extent of mining activity in Red Rock Canyon there remain surprisingly few significant artifacts. Examination of the interior of the network of tunnels located only an infrequent solder-top can and in one adit a tub and metal bowl. No tools or implements of prospecting have been found. Three wooden pillars located in the 150 foot placer drift are the only shoring found in any horizontal mine.

Outside these near weatherless wombs more artifacts exist in various states of decomposition. Close to the predominant placer mines solder-top cans, sardine-style cans, piping and various sheet metal parcels are scattered in the landscape and sometimes clumped (possibly near former residences). In Bonanza Gulch the remains of a bulldozer and toilet seat abandoned in 1970 (James Sharp, personal communication 1989) are still in the landscape. It appears that the original 1893-96 Bonanza Gulch diggings were not significantly disturbed by subsequent mining efforts and James Sharp (personal communication 1989) credits the wooden debris occasionally encountered as the remains of dry washers utilized around the turn of the century. High on the northern ridge above the lower portions of Santa Monica Gulch, one 50 foot mining shaft still displays the wooden frame windlass used for lowering men and equipment. Scattered in the landscape, the remains of rock claim monuments are observable, but inside the park no containers bearing claim notices or wooden marker posts remain.

134
No residence or processing structures remain from the mining era, although residence foundations and ground preparations, two machinery foundations and a wooden dam still exist in the landscape. Well casings, a well pump and the apparent base of a water tank have also been documented. Occasional concentrated garbage piles have also been located. The surface of many of these dumps displays material dating from the mid-1960s. These caches have not been probed to determine the extent or time span encompassed if the materials were examined to their base.

A PLAN FOR FUTURE MANAGEMENT

Having identified cultural resources in need of proper archeological reconnaissance, a request for funding to secure the field presence of more specialized personnel should be submitted. The process of acquiring the necessary resource management funding can be lengthy and balances on the amount of funding each governmental authority has available, the placement of one's submitted proposal on a list of priorities and to a certain extent, one's persistence.

In the case study at hand public safety hazards have been identified as well. The 91 adits and 33 shafts and pits identified in our initial inventory are in need of review by a structural engineer to determine and prioritize the extent of the necessary mitigation. Depending on the agency, funding to improve visitor safety may require a second separate funding request.

Whether the funding is achieved from one source or two, proper stewardship requires preservation of the non-renewable cultural resources combined with access to public heritage, while at the same time insuring adequate public safety and reducing agency liability. Difficult decisions must take place balancing public safety and cultural resource preservation. The blocking of mine shafts for public safety in a manner that preserves the remaining "fabric" or cultural heritage may represent the best long-term solution.

Metal gates or cable screens at the entrances of structurally unsafe adits or shafts can allow the public a limited "visual entry" experience while barring potentially hazardous physical entry. The ability to visually protrude beyond the mine adit or shaft safety barrier undoubtedly stimulates some enticed visitors to vandalize the barriers to achieve physical entry. While a solid physical blockage of the portal to even internal vision might reduce vandalism, the additional visual public access to a portion of their heritage, achieved with a cable screen, outweighs the minor risk of increased vandalism. The retention of a "few" adits, determined to be structurally sound, in an open state for public exploration can add a dimension of public interpretation and enrichment that cannot be accomplished by any other alternative, and can significantly improve a "dispersed site museum's" appeal.

Once the desired resource management funding is acquired the field project can proceed. The development of a plan to evaluate the historic mining cultural resources serves to inventory and record resources, identify significant interpretive elements or potential, to identify, prioritize and reduce on-site hazards and to reduce potential agency liability. The prepared plan would normally be divided into a minimum of two phases. The initial phase would involve a thorough archeological field reconnaissance (coupled with archival research if needed), a site review by a structural or mining engineer to evaluate public hazards, and possibly a site review by an interpretive specialist. The initial phase would conclude with the preparation of an action plan to implement resource protection, interpretive and public safety features. A segment of this report should evaluate and prioritize the public hazards and establish a procedure and timetable for implementing the corrective safety measures. The plan must also contain a provision to revisit "corrected" sites periodically to inspect the continued structural soundness of the installed protective barriers.

The second phase of our funding plan would serve to initiate field implementation of the first phase action plan.

The design of any plan to evaluate the cultural resources present at a given park unit should preserve the integrity of the resource by adopting a "holistic" approach. Landform features and the historic remains of machinery and residences should not be viewed separately, but rather considered as to their interrelationship and effect upon the mining system.

Our cultural resources are non-renewable. Certain management decisions can irreversibly affect the nature of these historical sites for all generations that follow. While mining and other cultural resources
are not the primary resource for which most natural parks are preserved, they nevertheless represent an integral part of the human history of these special landscapes chosen by our society for retention in perpetuity. The awareness and realization of the importance of cultural resources within any natural history park is a necessary enlightenment mandated by proper resource stewardship.

REFERENCES

Archer, Fred
1925 In the Canyon of Red Rocks. Touring Topics, February 1925, pp. 16-19, 42.

Bailey, Richard C.

Crawford, J. J.
1896 Thirteenth Report of the State Mineralogist. California State Mining Bureau, pp. 195, 199.

Dibblee, T. W., Jr. and T. E. Gay, Jr.

Engle, Martin
n.d. [Notes Transcribed From a Brief Oral History Interview by D.W. McMullin.] Ms. on file at Red Rock Canyon State Park.

Fairbanks, H. W.

Freeman, Catherine and Dick Freeman

Hardesty, Donald L.

Newman, E.

Salazar, Ruben
n.d. [Notes transcribed from a brief oral history interview by Caroline Engle.] Ms. on file at Red Rock Canyon State Park.

Troxel, Bennie W. and Paul K. Morton

Tucker, W. B.
1929 Kern County, California. State Mineralogist Report XXV, California Division of Mines and Mining, p. 46.

Tucker, W. B. and R. J. Sampson

Weight, Harold O.
HITE COVE HISTORY CENTER

S. N. "Nick" Nixon, Area Manager
Mariposa Station, Sierra National Forest
Mariposa, California

GOLD!—the cry that brought thousands of fortune-seekers to California, is still bringing thousands of visitors, prospectors, and students to the Mother Lode. Gold has had a tremendous impact on the cultural and economic history of Mariposa County, California, and indeed, the nation. The U.S. Forest Service has been presented with the opportunity of interpreting historic mining at the old Hite mine, a gold mine that began production in 1862, located in Mariposa County on the South Fork of the Merced River.

Mariposa County is a three- to four-hour drive from San Francisco. Passing through the historic mining town of Mariposa visitors begin to see evidence of its mining history. Leaving the town of Mariposa travellers ascend along Highway 140 to the community of Midpines at an elevation of 2600 feet, then descend to 1300 feet, where the highway meets the Merced River at Briceburg. The highay follows the river through its many twists and turns, crossing the South Fork at its confluence with the main stem en route to El Portal and Yosemite National Park. The Hite mine is on the north side of the river at Hite Cove and the Gibbs mine is on a nearby ridge top. Also located at the confluence is Savage's Trading Post, the trailhead for the Hite Cove trail.

The Merced is one of the last rivers in the central Sierra that flows from high alpine peaks down to oak woodland chaparral in an almost totally pristine state. Along its route is a complete spectrum of habitat representative of the central Sierra Nevada. The South Fork of the Merced originates at nearly 12,000 feet in Yosemite National Park. About half its length is in the National Park and half in the Stanislaus National Forest. From the Clark Range it descends for 43 miles through a continuous series of rapids, cascades, pools and waterfalls to its confluence with the Merced. This area is ecologically tied to the park by providing the primary wintering habitat for the Yosemite deer herd which in turn is followed by perhaps one of the largest populations of mountain lions in California. The area provides excellent habitat for other predators as well. The river canyon is considered by botanists to have one of the richest and most diverse flora in the central Sierra Nevada. Of special interest are several species of rare and locally endemic plants. Congress has entrusted the U.S. Forest Service with the additional stewardship of preserving the Merced River and the South Fork by designating them for wild and scenic river status.

The river has always been a prime recreational area. The spring wildflower display is so spectacular that it attracts thousands of visitors from around the world. The South Fork provides a variety of recreational opportunities. Fishermen, swimmers and gold prospectors using dredges and pans dot the landscape throughout the canyon. Trout fishermen are offered the unique experience of fishing the unstocked, totally natural stream. Hiking opportunities of the 22-mile trail range from easy walking along the 3.6 miles from Savage's Trading Post to Hite Cove to rugged wilderness hiking from the Hite Cove area along the South Fork upstream to Wawona. Swimming is popular in the clear, clean waters. During the spring runoff rafters and kayakers can be observed maneuvering through the whitewaters of the Merced River. Rafting and kayaking have only recently been attempted on lengthy sections of the river because of its relative inaccessibility and steep descent. Recreational interests in the South Fork increase each year as word of its outstanding features spread and as a result of rapid population growth in nearby areas to the west.

The South Fork drainage was very important in the prehistory of the area. It was used as a travel corridor and is known to contain many sites which were occupied by Native Americans over thousands of years.

Visitors to the Mariposa area are reminded of the gold rush days and their influence on the history of the surrounding communities. Since the arrival of the '49ers, approximately $60 million worth of gold has been taken from Mariposa County. Hundreds of mines existed and some of them are still active. Many large mining operations recovered gold from veins several hundreds of feet in depth. Gold
production was active until the mid-1930s when reduced values and increased costs made mines uneconomical to operate.

John R. Hite established a gold mining claim on the South Fork in 1862. He built a 40-stamp mill and established a town with a hotel at Hite Cove and operated the mine for 17 years. The Hite mine was one of the most colorful and productive mines in Mariposa County. The value of the gold recovered has been estimated at $3 million. A number of persons and companies continued to operate the mine over the years. As recently as 1976, the Hite Mining Company made an effort to work the mines, which proved to be an unprofitable venture.

In 1941, the Federal Government suspended mining operations throughout the United States. Most of the mining equipment was confiscated by executive order and very little historic equipment remains at the mine.

Authentic turn-of-the-century gold mining equipment which has been restored to its original condition has been offered to the U.S. Forest Service by Mike Garoogian, owner and operator of the Gibbs mine. Included in the donation are buildings and artifacts to create an interpretive history center at Hite Cove. He has offered his expertise to move the historic equipment to the area, construct a building to house the five-stamp mill, install tracks with ore carts from an existing tunnel to the mill, and electrify the tunnel and mill building by use of a Pelton wheel.

Virtually everything needed to interpret a turn-of-the-century gold mine is included. The centerpiece is the magnificent five-stamp mill built by Union Iron Works in San Francisco—a rare item to be found intact and operational. The buildings offered to be relocated represent the structures to house miners and provide for their needs so far from civilization. Hite Cove could give the same feeling of isolation and need for self-sufficiency which faced inhabitants of this region 100 or more years ago.

On September 13, 1988, Mike Garoogian, sent the following letter to the Forest Service.

"I, Mike Garoogian, sole owner of AT&E mines located at El Portal, California, do hereby donate all of the old mill equipment to the U.S. Forest Service for the purpose of establishing a visitors center at Hite Cove.

"Those things that are to be donated are, old buildings, stamp mill, ball mill, tables, ore cars, motors, compressors and most all things necessary to operate a 5 ton stamp mill.

"It is my wish that one day the history of mining in our area can be known to everyone as being as rich and exciting as any of the mines in the old Mother Lode.

"I also agree to offer my expertise to construct the mill building, as well as setting up the area as close to the original state as it was in its greatest moments.

"I am donating the above because of my love for mining as it once was. Once this old equipment leaves our area, there and then, we will have lost the romance of a bygone era. Therefore, it is my wish that by donating the above, the rich past will never be lost, and I will have been but a small part of 'yesterday.'"

The original mine workings consist of 1,000 feet vertically and 8,000 to 12,000 feet horizontally which are available and accessible. The veins and methods of recovering ore are clearly visible and available for interpretation. The unique environment of the mine provides a learning tool for beginning and professional students of mining and geology.

The East Bay Regional Parks District has established an interpretive mining center at the Black Diamond Mines in Antioch, California, which is open to the public. They have assisted with the development of six other historic mines throughout the State and have offered their expertise in the areas of mine safety and interpretation. They have inspected the Hite mine and are enthusiastic about our opportunity to interpret the underground mine and the historic site based on their expertise.
The window of opportunity is open. It is important to recognize the unique and extraordinary elements which are present. We must carefully analyze this unique opportunity and pursue a course of action appropriate to the challenge.

To the best of my knowledge the Forest Service has not undertaken a project of this nature to date. Any information that can be shared with the Forest Service on the "how to's" of putting this project together will be greatly appreciated.
THE WESTERN MUSEUM OF MINING

Larry Frank, Curator of Collections
Western Museum of Mining
Colorado Springs, Colorado

The Western Museum of Mining and Industry, in Colorado Springs, Colorado, is a non-profit organization whose mission is twofold. Our goal is to teach the history of mining in the American West from the 1850s through the 1940s, while the other goal is to preserve those mining artifacts that were used throughout the American West from vandalism by high-country week-end "jeepers" or total destruction by the re-emerging mining industry. Our present approach to this mission uses a collection of operational machinery collected through four basic sources. Our first source was Frederick M. Farrar, the museum's founder, who collected mining artifacts throughout the West during the 1950s and 1960s. Our second source is private individuals or companies who own historic mining artifacts. Third is local auctions, and our fourth source has been trades with other museums.

The museum houses its collection in a main exhibit hall/library building, the reconstructed Yellow Jacket II 10-stamp ore mill, and a reconstructed blacksmith shop and hoist house. In addition to these exhibits, a headframe and a number of large mining machines have been erected on the grounds. Most of the machinery is interpreted and operated on a regular basis by the interpretive staff.

SITE INTERPRETATION

Mining history presents great interpretive challenges for our staff, since mining is generally portrayed as the destroyer of our beautiful landscape. But mining is also one of our two major providers of raw materials, the other being agriculture; "if it can't be grown, it has to be mined." Another interpretive challenge is realized when static machinery is presented out of its original context. These machines become boring and confusing to the casual visitor. The reconstructions of the 10-stamp mill, blacksmith shop, and hoist house alleviate much confusion, but it is still the interpreter who must illustrate the actual, intended use for each machine. The interpreters must read their audiences carefully and adjust their presentations accordingly. I have found that different kinds of visitors have different questions and
the visitors fall into three basic categories. Visitors with technical expertise, such as engineers and mechanics, want to know machine specifications and the basic engineering principles of design. Hobbyists, such as railroad buffs or historians, are curious about provenance and source of acquisition. And casual visitors and tourists ask about the intended use and previous locations of artifacts, as well as the artifact’s effects on miners’ daily lives.

For example, the main exhibit in the lobby of the exhibit/library building is a ca. 1895 George H. Corliss steam engine, which was the primary power source for a paper mill. The technical visitor will be most interested in the cross-compound double-acting steam engine with Corliss’ patented patented rotary valves; the engine’s 500 h.p. at 100 r.p.m. of the 15-foot, 17-ton flywheel. The hobbyist visitor will be most interested in the Hollingsworth and Vose Company, the paper manufacturer that owned the machine, as well as the fact that machines of this size were uncommon in the mills of the mining West. The visitor may also want to know that the museum’s library has several books that discuss the set-up and adjustment of this machine. The casual visitor will be most interested in the engine’s use at a paper mill in Massachusetts from 1910 until 1972, that it powered the entire mill during those years but was taken out of service when the steam boilers became too expensive to fire, and that as a state-of-the-art power machine in 1895 (when it was built) a similar engine was exhibited at the Chicago World’s Fair.

The Yellow Jacket II, a 10-stamp ore mill, is our most complete, easy to understand and exciting exhibit. On two different occasions during the summer we operate the mill and crush ore in order to interpret both the stamp milling process and the technology that replaced it. We begin with a brief history of the special building style required for a stamp mill, talk about stamp milling in general, and explain the supporting equipment. Then we continue with an introduction to basic ore types and the actual milling process. Finally, we turn on the water and drop the stamps for about 10 minutes. A question-and-answer session rounds out the operation, followed by more technical discussions about ore dressing and mill operations for those visitors who desire more details. After running the mill this way for the past two seasons, some things have become very apparent. Casual visitors are able to easily understand how a stamp mill used to operate by seeing the ore move through the process. Also, if a piece of equipment is not working properly, or if pieces of equipment are missing, some knowledgeable visitor will point it out. And finally, we have found that it is confusing to fill up the extra floor space in the mill building with other machinery. We are fortunate to have some excellent primary source materials in our library, which is invaluable in preparing interpretation of the milling process as well as in answering tough questions from the visitors. Some of these sources are: the 1902 Mine & Smelting Supply Company Catalog (Denver); the 1905 Hendrie & Bolthoff Mfg. & Supply Catalog (Denver); the 1902 Allis Chalmers Company Gold & Silver Mills Catalog (Chicago); The Stamp Milling of Gold Ores (T. A. Rickard, 1906); and Ore Dressing (Robert Richards, 1908).

The variety of exhibits in the main exhibit building and in the mill, as well as the diverse interests of the visitors, both allow and encourage our staff to develop personal expertise in different areas of mining. Some interpreters have chosen to specialize in ore dressing and milling processes, while others have become experts on drilling, blasting, and mining, assaying and mineral identification, or blacksmithing and drill sharpening techniques. This offers our visitors an in-depth interpretation of mining history and offers the repeat visitor new interpretations and knowledge with every visit.

SITE MANAGEMENT

The everyday requirements for site management in an establishment of this type are challenging and occasionally expensive, since we must preserve artifacts which are operated frequently if not daily. The main exhibit/library building offers the fewest problems since the primary concern is keeping the machines clean and lubricated. The Yellow Jacket II mill requires much more specialized care, because of the immense size of the machine. Here we must check and tighten all bolts on the stamp mill, as well as the timber connectors throughout the building. A regular lubrication schedule is essential, and requires turning the grease cups on all the bearings along the entire length of the line shafts and oiling all the machinery. It is also necessary to check the drive belts for fraying or excessive cracking, to tighten and align the belts as required, and to treat the belts with belt dressing. In addition, the mortar must be prepared before every running by wetting the stamp shoes, mucking out the mortar, and cleaning the screen.
Machinery which is not currently on exhibit must be stored responsibly if it is to be operated at a future date. Fortunately, this requires little more than just moving the artifact indoors and protecting it from the elements. In some cases a machine must be disassembled in order to move it or to store it. Before disassembling any artifact, detailed photographs, drawings and notes must be made to facilitate its reassembly at a future time. Another important step is to store all pieces belonging to each machine with that machine, since it is far too easy to forget where pieces are when they become scattered. Currently, we are concentrating on cleaning up our storage yard and moving our worthwhile artifacts inside. Artifacts which are too badly damaged to be restored or which are out of the museum’s focus are either kept for parts or taken to the scrap yard. This is a formidable task because of the weight and size of most mining machinery. We use a forklift and a crane, as well as a smaller pallet loader and mighty mites for the indoor work.

RECOMMENDATIONS

In perspective, operating a museum of this type or a historic site is always a big job, although it can be made easier by keeping a few guidelines in mind. It is most important to carefully judge your audience as to their level of interest and adjust your interpretation accordingly. Also, the average visitor will find a technical display much easier to understand if it is operational; visual aids and operating exhibits should be the basis for interpretation whenever possible. We have found that most mining machinery is far from delicate, and that problems of excessive wear are eliminated by regular lubrication and inspection. Spare parts are generally difficult to find for this antique machinery, and that is why we rarely operate the machines at full speed or for any great length of time. The alternatives are to either operate the artifact carefully and perform lubrication and repairs conscientiously, or to maintain only static exhibits and deprive the visitor of the chance to observe how industry and technology have changed in the mining West.

The Western Museum of Mining and Industry is always ready to help out other mining-related institutions. If we can assist you with research or documentation of any mining machinery and its use, or if you are missing parts or a machine to fill a gap at your historic site, please feel free to contact us. We will do our best to assist you through our collection of artifacts and catalogues.
Unidentified Yavapai County mine, Arizona (1900-1910). Photo courtesy of the Arizona Historical Foundation, Spude Collection, Tempe.
PRESERVING A NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARK: VIRGINIA CITY, NEVADA

Larry A. Wahrenbrock
Preservation Consultant
Silver City, Nevada

Mining activities in historic areas are increasing in number and size. Current mining technology focuses on large-scale surface mining techniques to extract ore and large-scale heap leach operations to process the ore. Both of these activities consume large areas of land and drastically alter the landscape. Historic mining in the West primarily used underground mining techniques which produced limited surface disturbance. These historic mining areas have distinct landscapes as a result of the historic underground mining and milling technology utilized in the extraction and processing of the ores. Land ownership in these historic mining areas is predominantly fee simple private ownership as a result of the "patenting" of original claims made during the historic mining period. With this in mind the following questions have presented themselves as unresolved issues.

1) Is there a threshold for landscape degradation due to contemporary surface mining in existing historic mining areas with distinctive cultural landscapes produced by underground mining techniques?

2) Does/Can/Should/Must the issuance of an air and/or water quality permit as required by a state environmental protection agency working under an approved program to carry out the provisions of the Federal Environmental Protection Act constitute a federal undertaking and therefore require a Section 106 review of mining projects wholly on private land?

3) For those who deal with private properties designated as National Historic Landmarks I would direct you to Section 1908 of the Mining in National Parks Act (PL 94-429) for some interesting reading.

IMPACT ASSESSMENT USING COMPUTER GRAPHICS

The use of computer technology to evaluate the visual impacts of surface mining to cultural landscapes has seen extremely limited application. The use of three-dimensional (3D) computer graphics for the interpretation and assessment of impacts to cultural landscapes by surface mining activities is exemplified by the Nevex Gold Company Inc. project in Silver City, Nevada.

In 1987 a surface mining project by Nevex Gold Company Inc. (Nevex) immediately adjacent to a historic mine/mill building complex and within the primary viewshed of the main street and the town as a whole was proposed in Silver City, Nevada, a part of the Virginia City National Landmark Historic District. The project was reviewed by the Lyon County Planning Commission under the provisions of the Lyon County Land Use Ordinance and Special Use Permit procedures.

A group of local residents (the Silver City Residents Association or SCRA) formed an association for the purposes of reviewing and assessing impacts of the project. SCRA prepared a comprehensive review of the Nevex project based on the company's Change of Land Use (zoning change) and Special Use Permit applications. Potential impacts to the town, the inhabitants and the historic district were assessed and evaluated.

Among the many potential impacts identified for specific study by SCRA was the visual impact the proposed surface mine would have on the landscape. Nevex provided specific pit design data in their application to Lyon County Planning Department. The design was drawn to scale and provided specific data on the location, shape and depth of the pit at completion. USGS mapping of the area was available at a scale of 1:62500 and a contour interval of 40 feet. Using a three-dimensional wire frame type graphic computer program, a model of the existing topography was generated. The pit design data was then reconciled to the scale of the USGS mapping. The result was the ability to accurately represent the visual impacts of the proposed surface mining activity in a graphic fashion with imagery that could be readily interpreted by everyone. A variety of "before" and "after" images were prepared using
selected homes as the observation point. Attached is a location map for the observation points and resultant computer images.

Below is a synopsis of the Silver City Residents Association's presentation to the Lyon County Board of Commissioners. The Silver City Residents Association is a group of 25 to 30 concerned citizens in Silver City, Nevada. The group provided time, money, energy, creativity and expertise to the overall task. I was only a part and would like to recognize each and every member's contribution to the total effort.

SUMMARY OF PRESENTATION TO LYON COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

The position of the Silver City Residents Association has been exhaustively prepared. Every aspect of the material submitted by Nevex Gold Co., Inc. has been carefully reviewed. Each area of concern has been specifically addressed by recognized authorities. The scope of the project is broad and complex. The questions raised are substantial. The concerns of the residents are genuine. A tremendous amount of personal sacrifice in time, money, and energy by the Residents Association has been brought to bear on the issue. Our dedication is not to be minimized and will not be compromised.

It has been more than five years since the people of Silver City first perceived the potential threat of modern mining to their community. The spirit of responsible citizenship generated a movement to seek reasonable protection within the established framework of the Lyon County Zoning Ordinance. The result was the adoption of the "mining" section of that law. This ordinance was created only after a great deal of study and deliberation by a group of citizens and representatives of the mining industry. Subsequently the ordinance was amended, limiting the areas of the county where it would apply to only that area within the boundaries of the Comstock Historic District. The people of Silver City protested this geographic reduction but accepted the outcome, knowing that at least they were still protected.

Why is it important? Why all the effort? Silver City is part of a National Landmark Historic District. The Comstock is recognized as being important to the development of our nation. The state of Nevada was born of the Comstock. It is here that future generations can look to see and learn about the past.

The people of Silver City consider themselves stewards of this national treasure. They have accepted a responsibility to respect the physical manifestations of that treasure by investing in the maintenance of the land and buildings. They accept the regulation of their efforts through strict architectural control by the Comstock Historic District Commission. They purposefully respect their environment and they gratefully enjoy their life style.

The residents of Silver City do not oppose mining. They oppose the destruction of their environment through modern open-pit mining technology. They oppose the impacts that open-pit mines have on the integrity of the National Landmark. Many of them drive by the Gold Hill pit each working day and are reminded of the magnitude of ruination this kind of technology produces. They are reminded of the permanence of the decimation visible there. They are resound in their opinion that open pits are not safe, not pretty, not appropriate, and not necessary.

In an effort to demonstrate how Nevex's mine will impact Silver City, a computer model of the existing landscape was generated based on USGS data. Four views of Grizzly Hill, from four residences, were produced. (See maps and graphics following.) Then using the information provided by Nevex, the pit was delineated by the model in each view. The results are plain to see. The magnitude of the proposed mine is undisguised. The blight on the visual setting is self-evident. The impact on the historic integrity is pronounced. The reason for the residents' concern is inescapable.

It is important to note the composition of this scar. It is manifestly distinct from the kind of landscape deformities left by historic mining. A pit is a negative image, a void. Historic scars are positive images: additives to the landscape in the form of piles of rock associated with vertical shafts, and assemblages of mill wastes. When a visitor comes to the Comstock he expects to see these kinds of contextual elements, not open pits. The history here is of underground technology. Any activity which destroys these historic features or creates derangement in the landscape leads to visitor disorientation and adversely impacts the integrity of the district.
The situation now is that the "mining" ordinance is being tested. Nevex Gold Company has acquired property in Silver City and they wish to extract gold and silver by means of modern open-pit methods. They have submitted an application outlining their intentions and the residents have prepared their response. Lyon County must weigh the evidence and make a decision. The task will not be easy; it has not been easy for the mining company or the people of Silver City either. Important tasks require effort.

The Silver City Residents Association has provided this response as an aid to Lyon County and our assistance will not end here. We expect a studied review. We place our trust in your decision making ability. We fully understand the complexities involved. We can be relied upon to continuously participate in this exercise of local governmental process. We do not expect to rely on federal or state procedures. We have recognized our responsibilities. We worked for a framework in which those responsibilities are delineated and we will persist in our efforts to maintain our position.

CONCLUSIONS

Two important observations can be made from this case study. The first is that "public opinion drives public policy." The testimony prepared by SCRA and presented at public hearings held by the Lyon County Planning Commission and the Board of County Commissioners provided facts, figures, and graphic representations of the impacts of the proposed mine project. As we all know, a picture is worth a thousand words. To obtain an accurate "picture" of visual impacts from a proposed activity can be a difficult task. Computer technology, however, provides a method of producing such a "picture." The various "views" prepared of the the existing landscape and the landscape at the completion of the mining project showed the extent of the visual impact. The result was a kind of humanizing of the issue of visual impacts in a fashion that was readily accepted by the public, the members of the Lyon County Planning Commission and the Lyon County Board of Commissioners.

The second observation is that the assessment of visual impacts is no longer such a difficult task. The availability of computer 3D graphic programs which generate accurate, scaled landscape models which can then be manipulated is a reality. Further advances in these types of programs have been created since this work was done and more is expected in the future. Professionals working in historic preservation and particularly with historic mining landscapes need to become familiar with and begin using this technology.
location of properties to proposed mine site

WEST
BUCKEYE
YOUNG
MINESITE

boundary of Comstock Historic District

scale 1:62500
contour interval 40ft.
EXISTING VIEWS

PROPOSED PIT VIEWS

WEST RESIDENCE

BUCKEYE MINE SITE

YOUNG RESIDENCE

KNAPP RESIDENCE

COMPUTER SIMULATED VIEWSHEDS OF THE PROPOSED NEVEX GOLD COMPANY PROJECT
SILVER CITY, NEVADA

149
MODERN MINING'S VIEW OF HISTORIC MINING

Doug Dreisner, Administrator
Division of Abandoned Mine Lands
Nevada Department of Minerals
Carson City, Nevada

Mining affects our daily lives by producing the raw materials needed by our society. Mining companies, like any other businesses, exist to try to make money. That is, they have to produce a product for less than they can sell it for. That is their bottom line.

There is no sharp break between historic mining and modern mining. Advances in the techniques and technology of mining have been continuously evolving—and continue to do so. Mining companies are interested in their heritage but also realize that their present operations will be the history of tomorrow.

Mining companies are sometimes willing to provide funding for historic restoration. Below is a listing of mining associations from several states. These mining associations can provide information on which companies might be possible candidates to approach for funding a project.

STATE MINING ASSOCIATIONS

ARIZONA MINING ASSOCIATION
2702 North Third Street, Suite 2015
Phoenix, Arizona 85004
(602) 266-4416

CALIFORNIA MINING ASSOCIATION
1010 11th Street, Suite 213
Sacramento, California 95814-3807
(916) 447-1977

COLORADO MINING ASSOCIATION
1500 Grant Street, Suite 330
Denver, Colorado 80203
(303) 894-0536

IDAHO MINING ASSOCIATION
P.O. Box 1660
Boise, Idaho 83701
(208) 342-0031

MONTANA MINING ASSOCIATION
P.O. Box 132
Helena, Montana 59624
(406) 443-7297

NEVADA MINING ASSOCIATION
1 East First Street
Reno, Nevada 89501
(702) 323-8575

NEW MEXICO MINING ASSOCIATION
P.O. Box 5527
Santa Fe, New Mexico 87502
(505) 983-6457

NORTHWEST MINING ASSOCIATION
414 Peyton Building
Spokane, Washington 99201
(509) 624-1158

OREGON MINING ASSOCIATION
P.O. Box 400
Rogue River, Oregon 97537

UTAH MINING ASSOCIATION
825 Kearns Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
(801) 364-1874

WYOMING MINING ASSOCIATION
P.O. Box 866
Cheyenne, Wyoming 82001
(307) 635-0331
SURVEY AND MITIGATION AT ROYAL/MOUNTAIN KING MINES,
CALAVERAS COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

Judith Cunningham, Historian
Foothill Resource Associates
Murphys, California

This paper will describe the archaeological and historical survey of a major mining project in Calaveras County, California, as well as the proposals for mitigation. The Felix/Hodson District was determined to be eligible for the National Register of Historic Places and a mitigation plan was developed which would provide the mining company and the public with the retrieval of the most significant historical aspects and information potential. Of the three mitigation products—the preparation for publication of a popular historical book on the mining district, the salvage and preservation of certain significant objects of mining history, and the preparation of a scholarly report on the project area—I believe the publication of the popular book to be the most interesting and rewarding to the general public.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Royal/Mountain King mining project, in Calaveras County, California, is being developed by Meridian Minerals, Inc. of Englewood, Colorado. The project encompasses approximately 2,400 acres in Salt Spring Valley, just north of Copperopolis, at an elevation of 5,000 feet. On the property are remnants of both ranching and mining activities, roads and settlements, and a pre-historic site. Meridian Minerals plans a project of ten or more years to recover gold from the Hodson Hills, located in the west belt of the California Mother Lode, using open-pit mining methods.

The area had been sporadically mined from the late 1850s to the early 1940s with numerous types of mining methods. The drainages in the Hodson Hills were first placered in the early 1850s. Hardrock mining commenced on a small scale during the late 1850s and continued through the early 1860s (when a ditch system was constructed to bring water to the mills). The late 1880s through the early 1900s were the boom years for the region, with the construction of the 120-stamp Royal mill, as well as smaller mills on the Mountain King, Empire and Etta claims. This period then saw the introduction of a large ethnic labor force of second generation Mexicans from New Almaden, California.

This boom was over by the late 1900s, but small scale mining and prospecting continued through the depression era, which was characterized by simple technologies and a migrant population. The late 1940s saw the extraction of some rich pockets of ore near the company town of Hodson, while periodic exploration and survey work was conducted during the 1950s, 1960s, and 1970s. In 1987 Meridian Minerals began exploration and development work for the proposed mining project. Construction of the haul roads, dams, storage sites, mill, offices, and support facilities began in early 1988 and the mill commenced operations in February 1989.

An initial archaeological and historical survey of 1200 acres was conducted by INFOTEC Research, Incorporated, during the spring of 1987. This area was resurveyed by Archaeological Services, Incorporated, along with an additional 850 acres, in the summer of 1987. For this second survey, Foothill Resource Associates was responsible for identification of and research on historical sites and features, determinations of significance, and management recommendations. All field work and research were conducted by historical archaeologist Julia Costello and the author.

In total, 738 archaeological features were identified in the project area; these were grouped into 269 numbered features and sites. All but 13 of these were located within the boundaries of the historic Madam Felix Mining District and were directly or indirectly related to mining. Included were remains of the earliest placer mining and prospecting activities of the 1850s and 1860s, the first successful milling operations of the 1870s, and the booms and closings of the four large, 20th century mining and milling operations. Associated with this archaeological record of mining were the remains of the early settlements, cabin sites, commercial enterprises, and the company town of Hodson where miners lived.

A typology was developed which distinguished features related to: geologic mineral resources, mineral recovery, mineral milling, support facilities, water supply, transportation, and residences (Table 1).
TABLE 1
CLASSIFICATION OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL MINING SITES AND FEATURES

I. Geologic Mineral Resource Sites
   A. Veins
   B. Outcroppings
   C. Ancient River Channels

II. Mineral Recovery Sites
   A. Placer Mining
      1. Hand surface mining
      2. Mechanized surface mining (hydraulicking)
      3. Mechanized underwater mining (dredging)
      4. Underground mining (drift mines)
   B. Lode (Hardrock) Mining
      1. Surface
         a. Hand excavated
            (1) Prospect hole
            (2) Trenching
            (3) Surface vein mining
            (4) Open pit or cut
         b. Machine excavated
            (1) Modern drill holes
            (2) Bulldozer scrapes
            (3) Trench
            (4) Open pit
               (a) Power shovel
               (b) Heavy machinery
      2. Underground
         a. Shafts
            (1) Vertical
            (2) Incline
            (3) Associated features
               (a) Working (hoist) platform
               (b) Headframe
         b. Adits
         c. Raises or glory hole to surface
   3. Secondary Mining
      a. Waste rock and gravel
      b. Re-processed tailings

III. Mineral Milling Sites
   A. Crushing and grinding the ore
      1. Grinding mills
         a. Arrastras
         b. Chilean (chili) mill
      2. Gravity stamp mill
      3. Crushing mill
      4. Revolving mill
      5. Ore bins
   B. Recovery: Separation and concentration
      1. Physical
         a. Tables
         b. Vanners
         c. Flotation
TABLE 1 continued

2. Chemical
   a. Amalgamation and retorting
   b. Chlorination
   c. Cyanidization
C. Assaying
D. Smelting
E. Waste Disposal
   1. Mine waste rock
   2. Mill tailings
   3. Equipment
      a. Pumps, siphons
      b. Wheels
F. Ore storage vault

IV. Support Facilities
A. Power supply
   1. Water (See V. below)
   2. Electricity
   3. Steam (boilers)
      a. Wood fuel
      b. Oil
B. Powder house
C. Maintenance
   1. Blacksmith/Machine shop
   2. Vehicle
   3. Carpentry
D. Office
E. Changing room
F. Bunkhouse
G. Toilets
H. Compressor

V. Water Supply Sites
A. Spring
   1. Undeveloped
   2. Developed
B. Creek or stream
   1. Seasonal
   2. Year round
C. River
D. Pond
   1. Natural
   2. Reservoir/Dam
   3. Side hill reservoir
E. Well
F. Water transporation
   1. Ditch
   2. Side hill ditch
   3. Flume
   4. Pipeline
   5. Pumping facilities
G. Storage Tank

VI. Transportation Sites
A. Trails
B. Roads
TABLE 1 continued

1. Private, industrial road  
   a. Inter-mill site  
   b. Long-haul heavy equipment  
   c. Mine access road  
2. Local convenience (private)  
3. Tertiary; leads to service center  
4. Secondary; connects service center and town  
5. Primary; connects towns  
C. Railway and tramway lines  
   1. Mining  
   2. Recovery site to mill site  
   3. Commercial spurs to mill  
   4. Commercial lines  
D. Airfields  
   1. Landing strips  
   2. Airports  
E. Bridges  

VII. Residential Sites  
A. Small (one to three structures)  
   1. Simple leveled pad(s)  
   2. Pad(s) with fireplace(s), basement(s), and other improvements  
   3. Stone walled structure(s); other improvements  
   4. Frame structure(s)  
   5. Domestic trash  
   6. Support facilities (outhouses, sheds, wells)  
B. Service Center: commercial structures and residences  
C. Town: includes public services such as post office, church, school, meeting hall, etc.
A district chronology was also developed and was used to place the activities within seven major time periods.

The significance of these remains was evaluated according to criteria for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. Although the Felix/Hodson District had virtually no standing buildings, no intrusive (non-mining) elements had been imposed upon the landscape. Despite some layering of activities on the same location, evidence of all periods of mining and historic mining techniques were preserved. The concentration of mining and mining-related features appeared to be eligible as the Felix/Hodson District. It included nearly all of what was historically known as the Madam Felix mining district. It was potentially eligible under Criterion A (associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history) and Criterion D (may be likely to yield information important to history). Historic and archaeological research questions dealt with five major themes: environmental change, technological change, economic change, geographic-demographic change, and social and cultural dynamics.

Documentary research was conducted in the publications of the State Division of Mines and Geology, the Mining and Scientific Press, the Engineering and Mining Journal, publications of the Calaveras County Historical Society, and in the official records of Calaveras County (mining claims, deeds, homesteads, land claims, tax assessment records, notes of the General Land Office surveyor, the Federal Census, and the Great Register of Voters).

The historic maps of the Felix/Hodson District were also studied for specific roads, mining and milling features, and habitation sites. These included the U.S.G.S. 7.5 minute series quadrangle maps, the ca. 1870 General Land Office maps, the Bureau of Land Management claim maps, and the maps produced by various mining companies of both above ground features and underground workings of the mines.

Individuals who had worked or resided in the area were contacted for their recollections of places and events. Their reminiscences, totalling over 40 hours of interviews, were taped, transcribed, and indexed for pertinent information and eventual deposition at a recognized archival agency. Descendants of families who were from the area were also contacted regarding possible photographic collections and all probable archival repositories were researched for photographs. All of the historic photographs were reproduced for possible publication and eventual archival storage.

The Felix/Hodson area was unique and special in that it had families that had resided locally for many generations, providing a continuity with all the mining phases. They had also retained numerous photographs of the communities, mills, underground mining, and individuals who worked and resided in the region. Most of those who were interviewed had extraordinary memories regarding not only the mining and milling processes, but also the social and economic life of the area.

Mining consultants were used to decipher the resources in conjunction with the historic and informant evidence. They were able to determine technological changes in mining and milling processes, to identify remnants of equipment scattered about the project area, and to recognize different time periods of mining and milling operations.

Finally, the report was greatly benefitted by the more than 15 years research conducted in the area by mining geologist Willard Fuller, Jr., and the 10 year historical interest of the author. The district was significant partly because of all of these extraordinary resources, enabling the authors to document the almost total history of the Felix/Hodson District.

PROPOSED TREATMENT PLAN

The size and scope of the proposed Royal/Mountain King project would completely destroy major portions of the historic district. Options to avoid this adverse impact to the resources were: redesign of the project to avoid the resources, preservation of certain portions of the resources, or retrieval of the significant historic aspects and information potential of project area resources.

Because ore bodies crucial to the economic success of the project encompassed a major portion of the district, avoidance was not a viable alternative. Although certain resources could be preserved to compensate for the destruction of others, it was the totality of the resources, not individual elements, that
provided the greatest significance. Therefore, it was recommended that the retrieval of significant historical aspects and information potential be pursued.

Specific mitigation tasks included obtaining extensive historical documentation, conducting systematic informant interviews, and the preparation of an inventory catalogue of all these historic materials, all to be filed at an accessible archive. Archaeological work included excavations at three sites, the removal of specific objects for salvage, and the organization of recorded features into historically and technologically relevant groupings to assist in the production of maps of the cultural landscape at different time periods. The remains of 6 mills and related industrial features of the district would be technically recorded and photographed according to guidelines established by the Historic American Engineering Record.

The specific mitigation products resulting from the completion of the mitigation tasks would be:

1. The preparation for publication of an historical account of the Felix/Hodson mining region that would "preserve" the significant historical aspects of the District for a general audience of interested persons. This publication would include historic maps, photographs, and pertinent data from informants. It would be a detailed, accurate, and readable account of the mining and social activities of the area written for a general audience.

2. The salvage and preservation of certain significant objects of mining history.

3. The preparation of a scholarly report on the project area resources incorporating data pertinent to the proposed research questions. It would draw on the same historical, ethnographic, and archaeological research that contributed toward the popular publication, but would provide an anthropological synthesis of the information and include data too technical for the more generalized volume.

CONCLUSIONS

There are two important points I would like to make regarding the production of historic and archaeological surveys of mining sites. The first is that we should use consistent and correct mining terms to describe sites, features, and processes. Mining engineers and geologists have developed a nomenclature over a long period of time and for specific reasons. If we use terms like "waste rock" and "tailings" interchangeably, no one reading our reports is certain of what we are describing. We should accurately use "adits," "tunnels," "shafts," "winzes," and "stopes" to describe mine entrances and places where ore is removed, as well as other terms often misused regarding the entire mining and milling processes. By using mining nomenclature to describe mining sites, our reports will be much more useful and credible to the agencies and companies for whom they are produced, as well as to the public who reads them for accurate information.

The second point I would like to emphasize is the importance of producing a popular publication. This product could vary from a short article in a local historical society journal to the hardbound book described here, and should be built into the project as a mitigation measure, not expected as extra work by the researchers. If we are extracting significant historic information from resources under the mandate of federal and state laws, the project mitigation should provide for making our results available to the public which supports us, not simply to the archaeologists, historians, engineers, biological scientists, politicians and bureaucrats who may, of necessity, read our often lengthy and boring reports. If we are ever to provide any real value to history, we must make it available to our public in a palatable manner in which it can partake.
RESEARCHING THE GALT #8 COAL MINE IN LETHBRIDGE, ALBERTA

Margaret Kennedy
Department of Geography, University of Lethbridge
Lethbridge, Alberta

One of the most distinctive landmarks on the horizon of the City of Lethbridge in southern Alberta, Canada, is the site of the Galt #8 coal mine. Its tipple, water tower and imposing brick buildings are very familiar to the citizens of Lethbridge, and are evocative of a time when coal mining was the lifeblood of the community. Once there were dozens of mines tapping the coal resources of the Lethbridge region. Today, due only to the interest taken by the present landowner, the Galt #8 is one of the few extant historic surface coal plants in all of Alberta.

The Galt #8 was run by Lethbridge Collieries, whose roots lay ultimately with the enterprising Galt family who first initiated full-scale mining activities in the Lethbridge region beginning in 1882. The #8 first started up in 1935 on 8,000 acres of proven coal lands west of the Oldman River, borrowing much of the equipment from the #6 mine which had closed that same year. The #8 produced over 3.5 million tons of sub-bituminous (heating or domestic) coal before it closed in 1957. Although almost all of the equipment was later sold and the interiors of the buildings gutted to accommodate the new owners (a concrete company), the shells of almost all the original structures still stand intact.

Since January 1989, the members of my Archaeology course at the University of Lethbridge have been studying various aspects of the coal industry in Lethbridge region by focussing on the Galt #8. The indeth study of the Galt #8 has proven timely in a number of ways. First, the ultimate purpose of the course is to introduce students to the philosophy, methods and techniques of heritage preservation. The Galt #8 is, as mentioned above, one of the few remaining surface plants, representative of an earlier era when coal was our predominant energy resource. Others that survived the end of the reign of coal after the 1950s with the rise in use of oil and gas, have unfortunately suffered from modern development, neglect, and indifferent attitudes towards preservation of such features by certain landowners. Therefore, both the rarity of such industrial complexes and their historical significance elevates the necessity to preserve them intact. Therefore, one aim behind the student research into the Galt #8 was to produce a document with all possible historical and architectural details recorded. This manuscript could then serve as a data base from which to promote preservation of the site. Students are currently investigating topics such as: the structural history of the extant buildings—construction style, alterations and modifications; "as-found" inventory of remaining original equipment; labour history of the Lethbridge coal industry, particularly as it relates to #8; accidents and safety records of the industry; miners' housing in specific former coal mining neighbourhoods in North Lethbridge; study of socioeconomic conditions of the mining population and its ethnic composition.

The second rationale for focussing upon the Galt #8 relates to the rapidly growing field of tourism development here in the province of Alberta. Heritage preservation and interpretation have been closely allied with economic development through tourism, Albertans having appreciated that they have a very interesting and diverse historic past. The City of Lethbridge is seeking to promote a major tourism destination facility, possibly related to the interpretation of plains settlement and resource development. The Galt #8 is worthy for restoration/interpretation, either on its own or as a potential component of a broader multi-facility concept. Whether or not it would be restored as a model of a working coal mine surface plant, or be put to alternate usage with low-key interpretation cannot be stated at this point. (One student is attempting a feasibility plan for his individual research project).

Hopefully by term end, the project will have accomplished two goals. First, it will have allowed first-hand appreciation by the students of the multifaceted steps involved in the study, preservation and interpretation of historic sites. Second, it will hopefully provide a useable document from which overtures can be made for this site's future preservation status. Whatever the outcome, it has proved to be an enjoyable learning experience for all involved.
RYAN, CALIFORNIA:
THE CURIOUS CASE OF THE
"PORTABLE" BORATE MINING CAMP NEAR DEATH VALLEY

Gordon Chappell, Regional Historian
Park Historic Preservation Division
National Park Service, Western Region
San Francisco, California

Ryan, California, largely survives as a preserved borate mining camp of the mid-1920s, closed to the public but maintained in a state of arrested decay by its owner, the U.S. Borax and Chemical Corporation. This firm succeeded the builder of Ryan, the historic Pacific Coast Borax Company controlled originally by Francis Marion "Borax" Smith.

The history of borax mining in the United States is dominated in the public mind by the harvesting, beginning in 1871, of surface deposits of "cottonball" borax and other borax salts from dry lake beds and salt marshes along the California-Nevada border. These included Columbus Marsh, Teel's Marsh, Rhodes Marsh, Little Borax Lake, and the salt sink of the Amargosa River in Death Valley, as well as other lesser alkali flats in the desert country. Above all, the public image embraced the romantic story of the long haul of immense wagon loads of borax from Death Valley to the distant Southern Pacific Railroad at Mohave, California, by enormous teams of twenty mules. Less well known is the lengthier and more complex history of underground mining of borate minerals through tunnels, shafts, and stopes. Ryan and its mines represented this later, underground phase of borate mining.

Mining in the vicinity of Ryan had a long history. In December 1882 a prospector found an outcrop of a new borax ore, soon named colemanite for borax developer William T. Coleman, south of Furnace Creek Wash in the vicinity of Monte Blanco near Corkscrew Canyon on the east side of Death Valley. Miners reached lodes and veins of colemanite through the customary tunnels and shafts. But discovery of similar ore in 1883 in the Calico Mountains southwest of Death Valley led to borate mining there, since that ore deposit lay only six miles as a crow flies from a railroad. When Coleman’s company failed in 1888, "Borax" Smith, the portly, flamboyant entrepreneur who had pioneered development of borax processing at Teel's Marsh, acquired the Calico property and incorporated the Pacific Coast Borax Company.

In a canyon in the Calico Mountains, Smith built in the late 1880s a mining camp of wood frame, board-and-batten-finished shacks, which he named "Borate." Mule teams hauled the colemanite ore down a twelve-mile road to Daggett on the Atlantic & Pacific Railroad (a part of the Santa Fe System). In 1894, the company bought a coal-burning steam tractor to haul a pair of ore wagons, but it burned too much fuel and did not pull well either in soft sand or on steep grades. After a year of using "Old Dinah," as the tractor came to be called, the company reverted to mule teams and wagons, but in 1898 it constructed a narrow gauge (three-foot gauge) railroad whose locomotives were lettered "Pacific Coast Borax Co." but whose freight cars carried the name "Borate and Daggett R.R." The company bought two Heisler locomotives, christened with "Borax" Smith's first and middle names—the Francis and the Marion. Borate mining proceeded in the Calico Range, while the company placed its ore bodics in the Death Valley region in reserve status, and continued there only the assessment work necessary to retain the claims. In 1899, Smith and British associates formed Borax Consolidated, Limited, in London, a holding company which thereafter owned the Pacific Coast Borax Company.

In 1903, the borax deposits in the Calico Mountains neared exhaustion, and the company sought a new source of colemanite. Reexamining their reserves near Death Valley, they focused on the Lila C. Mine. Prospectors had located outcroppings of colemanite in 1884 in a hill a few miles east of the Greenwater Range and east of Death Valley in the valley of the Amargosa River. But it lay 120 miles from the nearest railroad. Smith and his associates decided to build a railroad to serve it, and also to tap from the south some of the potential traffic from the booming gold and silver mining districts around Tonopah, Goldfield, and Bullfrog, Nevada. Smith's right-hand man, John Ryan, began to build a railroad north from Las Vegas, but Senator William A. Clark's Los Angeles and Salt Lake Railroad would not permit
a track connection. Worse, Clark soon began his own rail line north from Las Vegas, the Las Vegas and Tonopah Railroad. Smith’s men instead had to lay out a longer railroad north from Ludlow on the Santa Fe. Organized late in 1904, this Tonopah and Tidewater Railroad completed track to the Lila C. Mine on August 16, 1907.

Meanwhile, borate ore in the Calico Mountains had run out and the company rapidly developed the Lila C. Mine as a replacement. Initially the company built a steam traction road with railroad-like grades over which "Old Dinah" could haul its two wagons of ore until the railroad could be finished. The company also moved board-and-batten buildings from Borate to the new camp, which it named for its General Superintendent of Mines and Mills, John Ryan. Once the railroad had reached Death Valley Junction, it paused in main line construction and extended a branch seven miles southwest to the Lila C. Mine and the new borate camp of Ryan. Then the Tonopah & Tidewater continued track construction north from the junction to Gold Center, and eventually Beatty, where it connected with the Bullfrog Goldfield Railroad to provide a through line to Goldfield, Nevada.

The original mining camp of Ryan consisted of little more than the mining camp of Borate moved to a new location. The end of the standard gauge Lila C. Branch of the Tonopah & Tidewater curved south around the west side of a borate-rich hill. There, east of the track on the west slope of the hill, lay the mine adits, while west of the track stood the four company houses, the company store, the boardinghouse, a bunkhouse, and shacks and dugouts of the miners. Eventually the Pacific Coast Borax Company dismantled the old Borate & Daggett Railroad and moved its two locomotives and other salvageable material to Ludlow, where it lay unused.

Even though the annual output of the Lila C. far exceeded expectations, with much more rich ore blocked out for future extraction, by 1908, if not earlier, F.M. Smith envisioned its eventual exhaustion, and had John Ryan begin reviewing other company reserves. He focused on those around Monte Blanco and in Corkscrew Canyon south of Furnace Creek Wash, and surveyors began seeking alternative routes for a railroad line to those claims. Unlike the easy route across the Amargosa Valley to Ryan, the new line would have to climb around the northern end of the Greenwater Range and then find a suitable grade through the Greenwater Valley and around the north end of the Black Mountains of the Funeral Range to reach these claims. En route, the most suitable alignment passed in the vicinity of a group of six claims on the west slope of the Greenwater Mountains that Coleman’s prospectors had located in 1883 and 1884: the Played Out (which was not yet), the Upper Biddy McCarthy, the Lower Biddy McCarthy, the Lizzie V. Oakley, the Grand View, and the Widow. Enough ore existed in this vicinity, about fifteen miles northwest of Ryan, to keep the company busy for some years before it would extend its track down into the Greenwater Valley and Corkscrew Canyon.

In 1913 Clarence Rasor surveyed a final location for another branch of the Tonopah & Tidewater to the vicinity of the six aforementioned claims. When the California State Railroad Commission refused to allow the T. & T. to increase its capitalization to cover the cost of the new construction, which would depart from the Lila C. Branch about three miles southwest of Death Valley Junction, Borax Consolidated management instead incorporated the new line separately as the Death Valley Railroad. The company also decided to build it as a narrow gauge, reusing some of the old Borate & Daggett engines and equipment. A crew of 325 men and 150 mules took ten months in 1914 to build the twenty mile Death Valley Railroad at a cost of about $400,000, most of the expense invested in the last ten miles of the line. The locomotive Francis moved construction trains until the railroad could purchase a new consolidation locomotive.

The company stripped Ryan of its buildings, moving most of them to the townsite established at the temporary end of the new narrow gauge near the Upper Biddy McCarthy claim. Wooden shacks originally built at Borate made their second move. Initially, the company named the new borate camp "Devar," an acronym derived from DEath VAley Railroad. However, when in 1920 the U.S. Geological Survey revised its Bullfrog Mountain quadrangle map to include the new railroad and mining camp, it locked in print forever the erroneous spelling of "Devair." Anyway, within a short time the company moved the name of its town at the Lila C., entirely dismantled by 1916, to join the rest of the salvage, and called new the camp "Ryan". After all, the "new" Ryan consisted at first largely of buildings and equipment moved from "old" Ryan, so why not move the name too? No one considered that, forever after, people would have to qualify Ryan as to whether they spoke of the "new" or the "old" Ryan, but it was only the "new" Ryan that survived. In a sense, then, this was the third location and incarnation
of essentially the same mining camp, consisting of many of the same buildings, equipment, and people
having been established at three successive locations--Borate, "old" Ryan, and "new" Ryan. At least, this
was its status from 1914 until 1922.

Unfortunately, in 1914, just as the "old" Ryan moved to the "new" Ryan, even as men spiked rails to ties
on the Death Valley Railroad, F.M. Smith's financial empire collapsed due to problems involving his real
estate and electric railway investments, and he resigned from the borax firm.

This Ryan, like the old, proved an unpleasant place to live for the first six or seven years. The camp
was unsanitary. Mules supplied most of the local transportation and left droppings everywhere, which
spread unpleasant odors and caused a seemingly ineradicable infestation of flies. Hogs kept nearby to
supply pork to the boarding house added more droppings, which attracted more flies. Some of the old
shacks that dated to Borate still housed miners as well as a variety of bugs. Many miners preferred
dugouts in the hills above or the gulch below to the bug-infested shack. "A stranger would have been
amused to see the heads pop up all over the place like prairie dogs when the warning whistle blew before
breakfast," recalled Harry Gower.

Billy Smithran, mine superintendent at the Lila C., moved to the new camp, but with obviously failing
health from what now is called silicosis. The company brought in William H. Faulkner, a humorless,
"stuffed shirt" English mining engineer, to replace him.

Ryan sat in the middle of a group of mines. Immediately south lay the Upper and Lower Biddy
McCarthy, while two miles to the north on the railroad the company mined the Played Out claim. Late
in 1914, or early in 1915, in order to reach the mines south of Ryan, the company commenced
construction of a cheap two-foot-gauge railroad operated by gasoline engines pulling ore cars of three
tons capacity each. At first this line reached only to the Grand View. Soon the company extended this
tramway, locally dubbed the "Baby Gauge," to the Lizzie V. Oakley, a half mile farther south, where a
quarry opened in 1916. After the end of World War I in 1918, the company extended the Baby Gauge
to the Widow claim, about four miles south of Ryan. The Baby Gauge ore cars brought borate to Ryan,
where the tramway cars went out on top of a wooden ore bin into which they dumped their loads. The
bins emptied into the three-foot gauge hopper cars of the Death Valley Railroad.

Harry Gower recalled life at Ryan during its early years:

Living and working conditions at Ryan up to 1922, when we began to get some new bunk houses
and staff residences, were pretty rough by today's standards though probably no worse than
most other mining camps. Some of the men wouldn't even live in the ramshackle old cabins
provided, but built for themselves rock huts or lean-tos on the hillside above or in the gulch
below town.... Neither were the meals anything to write home favorably about. Eight hours a
day, seven days a week and no travel time was the schedule, and I mean every day. I remember
what a concession it was, and the saintlike expression of the superintendent as he said on
Christmas morning, "Let the boys knock off at three o'clock today, they may want to clean up
before dinner."

Ryan was a non-union camp, despite efforts by representatives of the International Workers of the World,
a left wing labor union, to organize the miners:

The I.W.W. would send out a couple of organizers once in awhile but didn't seem to have much
to offer to a gang, who for the most part wanted only to make a stake and get out. One
morning two of them showed up and planned a noontime meeting at the Widow Mine where 75
men were employed. They were not allowed on our little ore train [on the Baby Gauge] and
had to walk the three and a half miles along the narrow gauge track to get there. I took a short
cut over the hills and picking up three or four men, went down the track a ways to meet them.
Ostensibly we were repairing a switch as they came along to wonder how in hell I had gotten
there ahead of them. They took the hint, retraced their steps to camp and pulled out on the
afternoon train for Death Valley Junction.
Ryan would remain a non-unionized camp until the mines shut down.

Miners at Ryan did not entirely lack entertainment. The Pacific Coast Borax Company found in Rhyolite, a nearby gold mining camp by then nearly abandoned, and purchased, an old Catholic church, reportedly built with money donated by Rhyolite’s saloons. The company moved it to the hillside below Mesa Negra at the northeast corner of Ryan and turned it into a reading room and recreation hall, and eventually installed a stage so it could double as a theater.

At that time conventional wisdom held that women could not stand or endure the heat of the desert as well as men, so the few women in camp tended to move to the Los Angeles area for summer months. But when she was at Ryan the rest of the year, the wife of the assistant superintendent, Pauline Gower, who played the piano well, periodically participated in entertainments. The recreation hall frequently featured silent films, and Pauline provided musical scores on the piano in the darkened room, often accompanied by a violin or other instrument depending upon what musical talents were available on a given night.

Out of a hundred borate minerals known, twenty-five occurred in the Death Valley region, in addition to naturally occurring boric acid, known as sassolite. But the principal commercially-valuable borate ores were: borax, a hydrous sodium borate which occurred as glassy, clear, or translucent monoclinic crystals which, when dehydrated of half their water by very dry air, turned white and became tincalconite; kernite, a hydrous sodium borate with less water than borax, which could be found in large crystalline plates or cleavable masses which cleaved easily into splinterly fragments; colemantine, a hydrous calcium borate which appeared as clear to white prismatic crystals or as granular to massive aggregates; and ulexite, a hydrous sodium calcium borate occurring as rounded aggregates of soft white radiating needlelike fibers, which led to its being called "cottonball" borax. Colemanite and ulexite comprised the ores dug out of Ryan's mines. They appeared in large underground beds, the purest colemanite at the top, with increasing admixture of ulexite with depth. They occurred in shale formations also impregnated with lime—the shale could be separated out easily, but the lime proved difficult to treat. At the same time the Pacific Coast Borax Company built the railroad to Ryan, it moved a processing mill from "old" Ryan to Death Valley Junction to separate out the borates in low grade ore. High grade ore, however, travelled by rail to refineries at Alameda, California, and Bayonne, New Jersey.

Initially, no one had foreseen the presence of ulexite mixed with the colemanite, and at first the company had no way to deal with it, because concentrating it required a different process than the one used to concentrate colemanite, so the miners separated it out and piled it on the dump. Finally the company built a wet-processing plant at Ryan; it burned and the company rebuilt it. The company also built a Stebbins dry-deshaling plant to remove all the shale mixed with the colemanite and ulexite. These efforts finally solved the ore processing problems.

In 1921 the Pacific Coast Borax Company assigned Bill Faulkner elsewhere at his own request and hired an Australian, Julian Boyd, as Superintendent at Ryan. Boyd and his family made two impressions on Ryan's residents when they arrived: (1) nobody could understand a word he said, because of his thick Australian accent; and (2) his four young children all wore heavy fur coats. The coats vanished quickly; alas, the Australian accent lingered. When Boyd said "pie dice" he meant pay day, and so on. For many years the railroad superintendent of the T & T, a great joker, always introduced him as "Major Julian Bird" whereupon the Major would say "No, not Boid; The name is Boyd."

An Australian army major during the war, Boyd proved an effective manager. He had the hogs all slaughtered and replaced mulepower with electric hoists, gasoline speeders, automobiles, and motor trucks. That eliminated the manure that attracted the flies. Then laborers tracked the remaining flies to their breeding places and destroyed them by sprinkling the area with borax powder.

Assistant Superintendent Harry Gower remembered the day an employee showed Major Boyd an infestation of bugs in one of the old cabins moved from Borate. Boyd pulled out a case of matches, struck a light, dropped the flaming match on the mattress, and in short order flames reduced four cabins to ash and cinders.

Also in short order, the Pacific Coast Borax Company opened its coffers for construction of new, clean, fireproof dormitories and a dozen modern cottages for staff members with families. Everything the
company built had an industrial flavor; characteristically, even the little schoolhouse with a bell tower had not only the roof but also its walls clad in industrial corrugated metal. The Ryan of today is largely the Phoenix that grew from the ashes left by Boyd’s match. Boyd also had a sewage system installed in the camp and imported purer drinking water by railroad tank cars from a well near Shoshone.

By 1928 the Pacific Coast Borax Company had developed vast new reserves of a new kind of borate ore in the Kramer District, specifically at Boron, California, räsonite that was cheaper to mine, transport, and refine than the borates of the Death Valley region. At Ryan, meanwhile, although the Played Out had finally lived up to its name and the ore in the upper and lower Biddy McCarthy mines neared exhaustion, the Widow Mine, originally believed to contain only a modest amount of ore, proved instead to have vast deposits of borates.

Still, Ryan’s output could not compare in price with the output in the Kramer District, and in 1928 the Pacific Coast Borax Company shut down mining at Ryan and placed its remaining ore deposits back in reserve status. The Death Valley Railroad would never resume construction down through the Greenwater Valley to Corkscrew Gulch and Monte Blanco.

Surprisingly, about that same time the Pacific Coast Borax Company decided to enter the tourist business. It added accommodations to the old Greenland Ranch and called it Furnace Creek Ranch. At the top of an alluvial fan southeast of the ranch, at Willow Spring, the company built the Furnace Creek Inn in 1928. It turned its community center at Death Valley Junction into the Amargosa Hotel, and the dormitories at Ryan into the Death Valley View Hotel, whose west porches offered the tourist a marvelous vista of Death Valley in the distance down Furnace Creek Wash.

The Death Valley Railroad purchased a Brill combination baggage-passenger motorized car in which to haul visitors from Death Valley Junction to Ryan, the Tonopah & Tidewater acquired a similar but larger standard gauge car in which to carry tourists from Ludlow to Death Valley Junction and on to Beatty, and the Pacific Coast Borax Company added seats to four "Baby Gauge" flat cars, enabling the two-foot gauge trains to carry tourists along the scenic route to the Widow Mine. Pacific Coast Borax joined with the Union Pacific Railroad to promote tourism to Death Valley, each publishing colorful brochures to advertise the traffic.

Alas, Black Thursday’s stock market crash in the fall of 1929 brought on the Great Depression which quickly ended the tourist boom, and shut down the Death Valley View Hotel and the Death Valley Railroad. In 1931 the company dismantled the railroad and shipped it, along with its employees, to Carlsbad, New Mexico, where it operated for many more years as the mine railroad of the United States Potash Company, a Pacific Coast Borax subsidiary.

In 1959, Pacific Coast Borax Company became U.S. Borax and Chemical Corporation, which preserves Ryan as a base for future exploitation of borates in its nearby mines and elsewhere in the vicinity. Occasionally a conference or meeting is held there.

The Death Valley Railroad tracks, the ore bins into which the Baby Gauge dumped ore which in turn emptied into three-foot gauge hopper cars, two or three residences that burned, and one or two other industrial buildings, as well as all the old wooden buildings from "old" Ryan and from Borate, are long gone. But at least 16 buildings in Ryan, including most of the major ones, remain. Two large two-story dormitories and their oil-fired steam heat plant, the two-story hospital with quarters upstairs for doctors and nurses, the recreation hall from Rhyolite, four residences, two mess halls, the powerhouse, the kitchen/warehouse, and the school rest on the steep hillside below Mesa Negra, awaiting the return of borate miners to the Death Valley region.

The Baby Gauge (spelled "Baby Gage" on a schedule board at Ryan) continued to haul tourists sporadically until 1950, and even on occasion as late as the early 1960s. As of 1990, four of its maximum of seven miles of track remained in place, and Ryan's Area Manager had restored its friction-drive Plymouth gasoline engine and one of its tourist cars. Perhaps some day it may again haul people.
RYAN
CALIFORNIA
Ca. 1916

A PACIFIC COAST BORAX COMPANY
MINING CAMP OF BUILDINGS
MOVED FROM "OLD" RYAN AND
ORIGINALLY MOVED THERE
FROM BORATE, CALIFORNIA

MAP BY GORDON CHAPPELL & DAVID QUITEVIS
RYAN
CALIFORNIA
Ca 1928
A COMPANY TOWN OWNED BY
THE PACIFIC COAST BORAX COMPANY
(AFTER 1958 U.S. BORAX AND CHEMICAL CORPORATION)

LEGEND

DEATH VALLEY RAILROAD
GAUGE OF TRACK - 3 FEET

RYAN-WIDOW MINE R.R. (BABY CAGE)
GAUGE OF TRACK - 2 FEET

MINE TRAMWAY

BUILDINGS PRESENT IN JAN. 1989

BUILDINGS GONE BY 1989

MAP BY GORDON CHAPPELL & DAVID QUIETES

165
BIBLIOGRAPHY


Acknowledgements

The author is indebted for assistance in researching and revising this article to: The Public Relations staff of U.S. Borax and Chemical Corporation in Los Angeles, specifically Joe Kern, Charles Davis and Tana Asker; to the firm's Manager Jeff Moore; to National Park Service Historians Linda Greene, Bob Spude and Ann Huston and National Park Service Historical Archeologist Leo Barker; to Death Valley historian Richard Lingenfelter; to Colorado Railroad Museum Executive Director Bob Richardson; to Death Valley National Monument Mining Engineer Mel Essington and Curator Shirley Harding.
APPENDICES

Leo R. Barker

A: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES OF HABS AND HAER
B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER
C: WESTERN MINING HISTORY: A GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY
D: THE ARCHEOLOGY OF HISTORIC MINING SITES: SOURCES

John Lemoigne preparing gold ore for testing. Death Valley (ca.1910). Photo courtesy of the Arizona Historical Foundation, Dane Coolidge Collection, Tempe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#BS#ER#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town</th>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Photos</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AK0003</td>
<td>KENNECOTT MINES</td>
<td>KENNECOTT</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0007</td>
<td>SOLOMON RIVER GOLD DREDGE</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0008</td>
<td>HAMMON CONSOLIDATED GOLD FIELDS</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0049</td>
<td>A.D. WILCOX DRIFT MINE</td>
<td>BETTLES VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0078</td>
<td>A.D. WILCOX DRIFT MINE, BOILER CABIN</td>
<td>BETTLES VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0079</td>
<td>A.D. WILCOX DRIFT MINE, HEADFRAME</td>
<td>BETTLES VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0180</td>
<td>A.D. WILCOX DRIFT MINE, CABIN</td>
<td>BETTLES VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK-8</td>
<td>INDEPENDENCE MINE</td>
<td>PALMER VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0181</td>
<td>GREEN BUTTE COPPER CO.</td>
<td>MCCARTHY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0182</td>
<td>GREEN BUTTE COPPER CO., MGRS. HOUSE</td>
<td>MCCARTHY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0183</td>
<td>GREEN BUTTE COPPER CO., BATHHOUSE</td>
<td>MCCARTHY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0184</td>
<td>GREEN BUTTE COPPER CO., BUNKHOUSE</td>
<td>MCCARTHY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0185</td>
<td>GREEN BUTTE COPPER CO., STABLES</td>
<td>MCCARTHY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0186</td>
<td>GREEN BUTTE COPPER CO., TIM SHED</td>
<td>MCCARTHY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0187</td>
<td>GREEN BUTTE COPPER CO., TRAM TERMINUS</td>
<td>MCCARTHY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0188</td>
<td>GREEN BUTTE COPPER CO., WAREHOUSE</td>
<td>MCCARTHY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0190</td>
<td>GREEN BUTTE COPPER CO., PORTAL SHED</td>
<td>MCCARTHY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0199</td>
<td>GREEN BUTTE COPPER CO., COVERED STAIRWAY</td>
<td>MCCARTHY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0193</td>
<td>GOLD PLACERS INC.</td>
<td>EAGLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0194</td>
<td>GOLD PLACERS INC., DREDGE</td>
<td>EAGLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0195</td>
<td>GOLD PLACERS INC., WAREHOUSE</td>
<td>EAGLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0196</td>
<td>GOLD PLACERS INC., MESS HALL</td>
<td>EAGLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0197</td>
<td>GOLD PLACERS INC., WORKER QUARTERS</td>
<td>EAGLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0227</td>
<td>ESKA COAL MINE</td>
<td>SUTTON</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0228</td>
<td>ESKA COAL MINE, FAGHAR DRIVE UNIT</td>
<td>SUTTON</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0229</td>
<td>ESKA COAL MINE, JEFFERY FAIR/BLOWER UNIT</td>
<td>SUTTON</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0230</td>
<td>ESKA COAL MINE, McMELY DRYER UNIT</td>
<td>SUTTON</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0231</td>
<td>ESKA COAL MINE, ROOF PARTS</td>
<td>SUTTON</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0212</td>
<td>BUFFALO COAL MINE</td>
<td>SUTTON</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK0233</td>
<td>BUFFALO COAL MINE, VULCAN CABLE HOIST</td>
<td>SUTTON</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-114</td>
<td>NEW ALMADEN QUICKSILVER MINE</td>
<td>NEW ALMADEN</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-120</td>
<td>GUADALUPE MINE, MINERS' CABINS</td>
<td>NEW ALMADEN</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-157</td>
<td>GUADALUPE MINE, CHURCH &amp; SCHOOLHOUSE</td>
<td>NEW ALMADEN</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-1125</td>
<td>MINE HILL SCHOOL</td>
<td>NEW ALMADEN</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-1186</td>
<td>GOLD DREDGE</td>
<td>CARRIVILLE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-1209</td>
<td>MINE BUILDING, ANDREW WILLIAMS RANCH</td>
<td>ANGELS CAMP VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-1420</td>
<td>HYDRAULIC MINE</td>
<td>DOWNIEVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-1421</td>
<td>OLD MINE</td>
<td>SIERRA CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control#BS/ER#</td>
<td>Property Name</td>
<td>City/Town</td>
<td>Docs</td>
<td>Photos</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-1492</td>
<td>UTICA MINE</td>
<td>ANGELS CAMP</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-1679</td>
<td>GOODYEAR'S BAR</td>
<td>BODIE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-1919</td>
<td>MINERS' UNION HALL</td>
<td>ST. ELMO</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0170</td>
<td>CO-25 PARAMOUNT MINE</td>
<td>IRON CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0231</td>
<td>CO-26-A MARY MURPHY MINING COMPLEX, SUP. HOUSE</td>
<td>IRON CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0232</td>
<td>CO-26-B MARY MURPHY MINING COMPLEX, BOARDING HOUSE</td>
<td>IRON CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0233</td>
<td>CO-26-C MARY MURPHY MINING COMPLEX, MINE SHAFT HOUSE</td>
<td>IRON CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0234</td>
<td>CO-26-D MARY MURPHY MINING COMPLEX, SLUICE</td>
<td>IRON CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0235</td>
<td>CO-26-E MARY MURPHY MINING COMPLEX, MILL &amp; TAILINGS</td>
<td>IRON CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0236</td>
<td>CO-26-F MARY MURPHY MINING COMPLEX, ORE BIN &amp; CHUTE</td>
<td>IRON CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0237</td>
<td>CO-26-G MARY MURPHY MINING COMPLEX, IRON CITY CEMETERY</td>
<td>IRON CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0199</td>
<td>CO-38 SAN JUAN &amp; NY MINING &amp; SMELTING: SMELTER STACK</td>
<td>DURANGO</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0211</td>
<td>CO-38-A SAN JUAN &amp; NY SMELTER: SUPERINTENDENT'S HOUSE</td>
<td>DURANGO</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO0202</td>
<td>CO-39 GREGORY TAILINGS (RUINS)</td>
<td>BLACK HAWK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID-14</td>
<td>MINERS' EXCHANGE BLOCK</td>
<td>IDAHO CITY</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT-2</td>
<td>QUINCY MINING COMPANY</td>
<td>HONSACR</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>679</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO-1716</td>
<td>CANNON CREEK MINE, SMELTER</td>
<td>CANNON CREEK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT-15</td>
<td>MINERS' UNION HALL</td>
<td>GRANITE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0184</td>
<td>MT-30 GIFFEN MINE</td>
<td>STOCKETT VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0230</td>
<td>MT-30-A GIFFEN MINE, TIPPLE</td>
<td>STOCKETT VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0231</td>
<td>MT-30-B GIFFEN MINE, FAN HOUSING</td>
<td>STOCKETT VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0232</td>
<td>MT-30-C GIFFEN MINE, MINE SHOP</td>
<td>STOCKETT VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0185</td>
<td>MT-31 FOSTER GULCH MINE</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0197</td>
<td>MT-31-A FOSTER GULCH MINE, TIPPLE (RUINS)</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0198</td>
<td>MT-31-B FOSTER GULCH MINE, BOILER HOUSING</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0199</td>
<td>MT-31-C FOSTER GULCH MINE, MACHINE SHOP</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0200</td>
<td>MT-31-D FOSTER GULCH MINE, CHANGE HOUSE</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0201</td>
<td>MT-31-E FOSTER GULCH MINE, ELECTRIC POWER STATION RUIN</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0202</td>
<td>MT-31-F FOSTER GULCH MINE, FAN HOUSING</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0203</td>
<td>MT-31-G FOSTER GULCH MINE, COAL BIN</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0168</td>
<td>MT-32 SMITH MINE</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0191</td>
<td>MT-32-A SMITH MINE, PROCESSING PLANT</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0192</td>
<td>MT-32-B SMITH MINE, TIPPLE</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0193</td>
<td>MT-32-C SMITH MINE, MACHINE SHOP/MAINTENANCE BLDG.</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0194</td>
<td>MT-32-D SMITH MINE, BLACKSMITH/MINE CAR REPAIR BLDG.</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0195</td>
<td>MT-32-E SMITH MINE, ELECTRIC TRANSFER BLDG.</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0196</td>
<td>MT-32-F SMITH MINE, BOILERS (RUINS)</td>
<td>RED LODGE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0040</td>
<td>BUTTE HISTORIC DISTRICT</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control#BS/ER#</td>
<td>Property Name</td>
<td>City/Town</td>
<td>Docs</td>
<td>Photos</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0001</td>
<td>MT-36 BUTTE MINEYARDS</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0095</td>
<td>MT-36-A BUTTE MINEYARDS: ANSELMO MINE</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0096</td>
<td>MT-36-B BUTTE MINEYARDS: DIAMOND MINE</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0097</td>
<td>MT-36-C BUTTE MINEYARDS: STEWARD MINE</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0098</td>
<td>MT-36-D BUTTE MINEYARDS: BERKELEY PIT</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0125</td>
<td>MT-36-E BUTTE MINEYARDS: KELLEY MINE</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0126</td>
<td>MT-36-F BUTTE MINEYARDS: MOUNTAIN CON MINE</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0127</td>
<td>MT-36-G BUTTE MINEYARDS: ORIGINAL MINE</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0128</td>
<td>MT-36-H BUTTE MINEYARDS: BELMONT MINE</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0129</td>
<td>MT-36-I BUTTE MINEYARDS: BADGER STATE MINE</td>
<td>BUTTE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0101</td>
<td>MT-37 ANACONDA REDUCTION DEPARTMENT</td>
<td>GOLDEN CREEK VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0140</td>
<td>MT-38 PINEAU PLACER MINING CAMP</td>
<td>MAXVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0141</td>
<td>MT-38-A PINEAU PLACER MINING CAMP, RESERVOIR &amp; CABIN</td>
<td>MAXVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0142</td>
<td>MT-39 MASTER PLACER MINING CAMP</td>
<td>MAXVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0143</td>
<td>MT-40 COPPER STATE MINE</td>
<td>MAXVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0148</td>
<td>MT-46 MOONLIGHT MINING CAMP</td>
<td>MAXVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0149</td>
<td>MT-47 ROYAL BASIN MINE &amp; MILL SITE</td>
<td>MAXVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0151</td>
<td>MT-50 SUNRISE MINE</td>
<td>HALL VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0206</td>
<td>MT-54 LOMBARD COKE OVENS</td>
<td>LOMBARD VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0216</td>
<td>MT-54-A LOMBARD COKE OVENS, TIPPLE</td>
<td>LOMBARD VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0217</td>
<td>MT-54-B LOMBARD COKE OVENS, CARETAKER'S CABIN</td>
<td>LOMBARD VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT0215</td>
<td>MT-54-C LOMBARD COKE OVENS, FOUNDATION</td>
<td>LOMBARD VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC0051</td>
<td>NC-4 COGGINS GOLD MINE, RICH-COG MINING COMPANY</td>
<td>ALBENARLE</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV0084</td>
<td>NV-3 DONOVAN'S MILL</td>
<td>RHOLITE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV0085</td>
<td>NV-4 MITZPAH MINE</td>
<td>RHOLITE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV-10-1</td>
<td>SUTO TUNNEL ENTRANCE</td>
<td>TONOPA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV-15-2</td>
<td>BRICK VAULTS:CONS. VA. MINING CO.</td>
<td>VIRGINIA CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV-15-12</td>
<td>SAVAGE MINING OFFICE</td>
<td>VIRGINIA CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV-15-14</td>
<td>MINERS' UNION HALL</td>
<td>VIRGINIA CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV-15-20</td>
<td>MINERS' UNION HALL</td>
<td>VIRGINIA CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV-15-41</td>
<td>NOCROSS MINING OFFICE</td>
<td>VIRGINIA CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV-15-84</td>
<td>SHAFT HOUSE, ACTIVE MINE</td>
<td>VIRGINIA CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV-15-85</td>
<td>SHAFT HOUSE, CA &amp; VA MINE</td>
<td>VIRGINIA CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV-15-86</td>
<td>MINE, GENERAL VIEW</td>
<td>VIRGINIA CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR-9</td>
<td>ROCK CREEK DISTRICT:UPPER, LOWER &amp; WATERMAN DITCH</td>
<td>DAYVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT097</td>
<td>UT-10 DELAMAR MERCURY MINES CO.:GOLDEN GATE MILL</td>
<td>OPHIR</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0086</td>
<td>UT-11 SILVER KING MINING CO.:ORE LOADING STATION</td>
<td>PARK CITY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX A: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE HISTORIC AMERICAN BUILDING SURVEY AND THE HISTORIC AMERICAN ENGINEERING RECORD

(upto January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#BS/ER#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town</th>
<th>Documentation Available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UT0116</td>
<td>TINTIC STANDARD REDUCTION MILL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0100</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:TOOELE SMELTER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0101</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:SMELTER, POWERHOUSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0102</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:OFFICE BUILDING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0103</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:RECEIVING BINS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0104</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:SAMPLE MILL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0105</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:ORE BINS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0106</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:ROASTER BLDG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0107</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:SMELTER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0108</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:ORE BINS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0109</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:SINTER PLANT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0110</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:CHARGE BINS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0111</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:BLAST FURNACE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0112</td>
<td>INT'L SMELTING &amp; REFINING CO.:DROSSING PLANT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0029</td>
<td>UTAH COPPER COMPANY:BINGHAM CANYON MINE BINGHAM CANYON</td>
<td>4  26  2 LC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0089</td>
<td>SILVER KING MINING CO.: SILVER KING MINE PARK CITY VIC.</td>
<td>1  10  0 LC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0090</td>
<td>SILVER KING MINING CO.: MAIN SHAFT &amp; HOIST PARK CITY VIC.</td>
<td>3  6  11 LC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0091</td>
<td>SILVER KING MINING CO.: ORE MILL PARK CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0  12  7 LC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0092</td>
<td>SILVER KING MINING CO.: COVERED TRAMWAY PARK CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0  10  7 LC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0093</td>
<td>SILVER KING MINING CO.: WAREHOUSE PARK CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0  2  0 LC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0094</td>
<td>SILVER KING MINING CO.: WATER TANKS PARK CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0  2  0 LC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0033</td>
<td>UTAH/KENNECOTT COPPER CO.: MAGNA CONCENTRATOR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0176</td>
<td>FRISCO CHARCOAL KILNS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0169</td>
<td>FRISCO CHARCOAL KILNS: KILN NO.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0170</td>
<td>FRISCO CHARCOAL KILNS: KILN NO.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0171</td>
<td>FRISCO CHARCOAL KILNS: KILN NO.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0172</td>
<td>FRISCO CHARCOAL KILNS: SMOLETER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0088</td>
<td>KEYSTONE MILL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0183</td>
<td>KENILWORTH MINE:INDEPENDENT COAL &amp; COKE CO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0087</td>
<td>CALIFORNIA COMSTOCK MILL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0204</td>
<td>JONES MINE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0205</td>
<td>WINTER QUARTERS MINE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0206</td>
<td>DAY-MUTUAL MINE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0207</td>
<td>BULLION BECK AND CHAMPION MINE HEADFRAMES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0213</td>
<td>PARK UTAH MINING CO.:KEETLEY MINE COMPLEX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0290</td>
<td>PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:MAchine/Welding Shop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0291</td>
<td>PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:TAILING CAR SNOWSHED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0292</td>
<td>PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:SAW MILL/CARPENTER SHOP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control#BS/ER#</td>
<td>Property Name</td>
<td>City/Town</td>
<td>Drawgs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0293</td>
<td>UT-47-D PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:TOPPLE/ORE CAR SOWSHED</td>
<td>HEBER CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0294</td>
<td>UT-47-E PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:LIQUE STORAGE SHED</td>
<td>HEBER CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0295</td>
<td>UT-47-F PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:POWER SHED</td>
<td>HEBER CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0296</td>
<td>UT-47-G PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:OFFICE BUILDING</td>
<td>HEBER CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0297</td>
<td>UT-47-H PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:NEW OFFICE &amp; STORAGE</td>
<td>HEBER CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0298</td>
<td>UT-47-I PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:RESIDENTIAL AREA</td>
<td>HEBER CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0299</td>
<td>UT-47-J PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:EMPLOYEE GARAGE</td>
<td>HEBER CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0300</td>
<td>UT-47-K PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:EMPLOYEE STORAGE SHEDS</td>
<td>HEBER CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0301</td>
<td>UT-47-L PARK UTAH:KEETLEY MINE:Superintendent's HOUSE</td>
<td>HEBER CITY VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0268</td>
<td>UT-53 ROLAPP MINE</td>
<td>HELPER VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0302</td>
<td>UT-53-A ROLAPP MINE, LAMPHOUSE</td>
<td>HELPER VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0303</td>
<td>UT-53-B ROLAPP MINE, TRAMWAY</td>
<td>HELPER VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0267</td>
<td>UT-52 LIBERTY FUEL COMPANY, MINE OFFICE</td>
<td>STANDARDVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0269</td>
<td>UT-54 RAINS MINE, BATHHOUSE</td>
<td>STANDARDVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0270</td>
<td>UT-55 STANDARD MINE, TIMBER TRESTLE</td>
<td>STANDARDVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT0289</td>
<td>UT-56 SWEET MINE</td>
<td>GORDON CREEK</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT-59</td>
<td>COKE OVEN</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA0228</td>
<td>WA-19 GOAT TRAIL MINING ROAD (1890s)</td>
<td>NEWHALEM VIC.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA-163</td>
<td>LIBERTY HISTORIC DISTRICT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA-165</td>
<td>LIBERTY HISTORIC DISTRICT: ASSAY OFFICE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA-165</td>
<td>LIBERTY HISTORIC DISTRICT: WATER POWERED ORE MILL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WI-28-14</td>
<td>CORNISH MINE'S HOUSE, NO.2</td>
<td>MINERAL POINT</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WI-28-17</td>
<td>CORNISH MINE'S HOUSE, NO.1</td>
<td>MINERAL POINT</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-35</td>
<td>KAY MOOR COAL MINE</td>
<td>FAUETTLEVILLE VIC.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-18</td>
<td>CLIFF MINE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-18-A</td>
<td>CLIFF MINE, BUNKHOUSES</td>
<td>CENTENNIAL VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-18-B</td>
<td>CLIFF MINE, LOG MILL</td>
<td>CENTENNIAL VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-18-C</td>
<td>CLIFF MINE, TAILINGS PILE</td>
<td>CENTENNIAL VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-19-A</td>
<td>QUEEN MINE, SHAFTHOUSE</td>
<td>CENTENNIAL VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-19-B</td>
<td>QUEEN MINE, OUTHOUSE</td>
<td>CENTENNIAL VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-19-C</td>
<td>QUEEN MINE, LOG STRUCTURES</td>
<td>CENTENNIAL VIC.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-30</td>
<td>THE CARISSA MINE</td>
<td>SOUTH PASS CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-42</td>
<td>PALMETTO GULCH STAMP MILL</td>
<td>SOUTH PASS CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-56</td>
<td>THE B &amp; H MINE</td>
<td>SOUTH PASS CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-57</td>
<td>DUNCAN MINE</td>
<td>SOUTH PASS CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-58</td>
<td>CARRIE SHIELDS MINE</td>
<td>SOUTH PASS CITY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-59</td>
<td>MINER'S DELIGHT</td>
<td>MINER'S DELIGHT</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV-68</td>
<td>PIEDMONT CHARCOAL KILNS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
(as of January 1990)

### ALASKA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>78000537</td>
<td>Crow Creek Consolidated Gold Mining Company</td>
<td>Girdwood</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89001762</td>
<td>Indian Valley Mine</td>
<td>Indian</td>
<td></td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003753</td>
<td>Chatanika Gold Camp</td>
<td>Chatanika</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>dredge and camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87000703</td>
<td>Ester Camp Historic District</td>
<td>Ester</td>
<td>A,b</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84000637</td>
<td>Goldstream Dredge No. 8</td>
<td>Fairbanks</td>
<td>A,C,b</td>
<td>gold dredge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003755</td>
<td>Nabesna Gold Mine Historic District</td>
<td>Nabesna</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79000376</td>
<td>Pleasant Camp</td>
<td>Haines</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>on gold rush trail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000358</td>
<td>Porcupine District</td>
<td>Haines</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>gold mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88001347</td>
<td>Fries Miners' Cabins</td>
<td>Juneau</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>tract houses built for gold miners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78003419</td>
<td>Hirshey Mine</td>
<td>Hope</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72001583</td>
<td>Hope Historic District</td>
<td>Hope</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>log cabin, gold camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74000440</td>
<td>Independence Mines</td>
<td>Palmer</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73000379</td>
<td>Nik Site</td>
<td>Wasilla</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>supply center and trailhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000159</td>
<td>Anvil Creek Gold Discovery Site</td>
<td>Nome</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000355</td>
<td>Cape Nome Mining District Discovery Sites</td>
<td>Nome</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000362</td>
<td>Erick Lindblom Placer Claim</td>
<td>Nome</td>
<td>A,B</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87001579</td>
<td>Fairhaven Ditch</td>
<td>Nome</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>hydraulic mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000363</td>
<td>Snow Creek Placer Claim No. 1</td>
<td>Nome</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75000220</td>
<td>Chilkoot Trail and Dyea Site</td>
<td>Skagway</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: trail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000289</td>
<td>Klondike Goldrush National Historical Park</td>
<td>Skagway</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold town, trailheads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000943</td>
<td>Skagway Historic District and White Pass</td>
<td>Skagway</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>NHL: trail, supply center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70000919</td>
<td>Eagle Historic District</td>
<td>Eagle</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75000261</td>
<td>Kink, The</td>
<td>Eagle</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>NHL: supply center for gold mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85002999</td>
<td>Chisana Historic District</td>
<td>Chisana</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>log cabin, gold camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78003420</td>
<td>Kennekoot Mines</td>
<td>Kennekoot</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>NHL: copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74002264</td>
<td>Sourdough Lodge</td>
<td>Hakena</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold miner roadhouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87001202</td>
<td>Frank Slaven Roadhouse</td>
<td>Eagle</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold miner’s home and roadhouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82004896</td>
<td>Ruby Roadhouse</td>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>center of gold camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wiseman Historic District</td>
<td>Wiseman</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>log cabin, gold camp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ARIZONA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cochise</td>
<td>Bisbee Historic District</td>
<td>Bisbee</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>copper camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80004487</td>
<td>Bisbee Historic District</td>
<td>Doughs</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>copper smelter town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85000146</td>
<td>Douglas Historic District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>78000541</td>
<td>Pearce General Store</td>
<td>Pearce</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>center of silver camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71000109</td>
<td>Phelps Dodge General Office Building</td>
<td>Bisbee</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: copper company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000171</td>
<td>Tombstone Historic District</td>
<td>Tombstone</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74000347</td>
<td>Grandview Mine</td>
<td>Grand Canyon</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000374</td>
<td>Lees Ferry Mine</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold mining HQ and trading post</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30000882</td>
<td>Globe Downtown Historic District</td>
<td>Globe</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>copper camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77000236</td>
<td>Dell Potter Ranch House</td>
<td>Clifton</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>mine promoter's house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83002908</td>
<td>Dublin Hotel</td>
<td>Clifton</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>mine promoter's house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000350</td>
<td>Growler Mine Area</td>
<td>Lukeville</td>
<td>A, D</td>
<td>copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000351</td>
<td>Milton Mine</td>
<td>Lukeville</td>
<td>A, g</td>
<td>gold and copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000354</td>
<td>Victoria Mine</td>
<td>Lukeville</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000381</td>
<td>Boyce Thompson Southwestern Arboretum</td>
<td>Superior</td>
<td>A, B, D</td>
<td>copper magnate house and garden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75000138</td>
<td>Butte-Cochran Charcoal Ovens</td>
<td>Florence</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>for silver smelter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75000361</td>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver-lead camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000356</td>
<td>Cottonwood MRA</td>
<td>Cottonwood</td>
<td>A, B, C</td>
<td>copper smelter town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000196</td>
<td>Jerome Historic District</td>
<td>Jerome</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000570</td>
<td>Poland Tunnel</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>haulage tunnel linking mines and mill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000383</td>
<td>Walker Charcoal Kiln</td>
<td>Prescott</td>
<td>A, B, C</td>
<td>supply center for mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000117</td>
<td>Old La Paz</td>
<td>Ehrenburg</td>
<td>A, D</td>
<td>gold camp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Arizona Mining Properties**

Mohave Hope Mine and Mining Camp

**ARKANSAS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marion County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>87000105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CALIFORNIA**

Alameda County

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Berkeley</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>82000464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amador County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81000146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Dorado County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>85003352</td>
<td>Hattie, Priest and Silver Pine Mines and Stampmill</td>
<td>Placerville</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74000338</td>
<td>Eagle Borax Works</td>
<td>Furnace Creek</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>borax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74000339</td>
<td>Harmony Borax Works</td>
<td>Stove Pipe Wells</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>borax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75002221</td>
<td>Leadfield</td>
<td>Death Valley</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>fraudulent mine claim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74000349</td>
<td>Skidoo</td>
<td>Death Valley</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>gold mine and townsite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000213</td>
<td>Bodie Historic District</td>
<td>Bridgeport</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold mines and ghost town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77000318</td>
<td>Empire Mine</td>
<td>Grass Valley</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73000418</td>
<td>Malakoff Diggins/North Bloomfield HD</td>
<td>North Bloomfield</td>
<td>A,C,a,b</td>
<td>hydraulic mining and townsite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85002520</td>
<td>Nevada City Downtown Historic District</td>
<td>Nevada City</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73000491</td>
<td>Dutch Flat Historic District</td>
<td>Dutch Flat</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold mining town, hydraulic mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70000138</td>
<td>Old Auburn Historic District</td>
<td>Auburn</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>supply center for gold fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73000421</td>
<td>Plumas-Eureka Mill, Jamison Mines District</td>
<td>Blairsdale</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000216</td>
<td>Desert Queen Mine</td>
<td>Twentynine Palms</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75000175</td>
<td>Ryan House and Lost Horse Well</td>
<td>Twentynine Palms</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>mine developer’s house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000219</td>
<td>Old Sacramento Historic District</td>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: supply center for gold fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75000176</td>
<td>Wall Street Mill</td>
<td>Twentynine Palms</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000231</td>
<td>Old United States Mint</td>
<td>San Francisco</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>NHL: depository of gold and silver mined in the West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000236</td>
<td>New Almaden Historic District</td>
<td>San Jose</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: quicksilver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72000257</td>
<td>French Gulch Historic District</td>
<td>French Gulch</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000793</td>
<td>White’s Gulch Arrastra</td>
<td>Sawyers Bar</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>gold processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71000208</td>
<td>Gold Dredge</td>
<td>La Grange</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75000480</td>
<td>Knight’s Ferry</td>
<td>Knight’s Ferry</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84001219</td>
<td>Helena Historic District</td>
<td>Helena</td>
<td>A,C,D</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000242</td>
<td>Columbia Historic District</td>
<td>Sonora</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>NHL: gold mining camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000382</td>
<td>Great Sierra Mine Historic Site</td>
<td>Lee Vining</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>silver mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75000494</td>
<td>Niagara Camp</td>
<td>Tuolumne</td>
<td>A,C,g</td>
<td>gold camp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COLORADO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boulder</td>
<td>Metal Mining and Tourist Era Resources MSA</td>
<td>Ward</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>mines and camps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000833</td>
<td>Modoc Mill</td>
<td>Boulder</td>
<td>A,C,D</td>
<td>gold processing - cyanide millsite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84000798</td>
<td>Walker Ranch Historic District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaffee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES

(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7800083</td>
<td>Littlejohn Mine Complex</td>
<td>Granite</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>silver-lead and bismuth mine and camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76000348</td>
<td>Ohio-Colorado Smelting/Refining Company Smokestack</td>
<td>Salida</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79000577</td>
<td>St. Elmo Historic District</td>
<td>St. Elmo</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77000364</td>
<td>Vicksburg Mining Camp</td>
<td>Buena Vista</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80000883</td>
<td>Winfield Mining Camp</td>
<td>Buena Vista</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Creek County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000836</td>
<td>Argo Tunnel and Mill</td>
<td>Idaho Springs</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>haulage tunnel and gold mill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000243</td>
<td>Georgetown-Silver Plume Historic District</td>
<td>Silver Plume</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold-silver towns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84000801</td>
<td>Idaho Springs Downtown Commercial District</td>
<td>Idaho Springs</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71000214</td>
<td>Lebanon and Everett Mine Tunnels</td>
<td>Silver Plume</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver-lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71000213</td>
<td>Ore Processing Mill and Dam</td>
<td>Georgetown</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72000270</td>
<td>Denver Mint</td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>depository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87002544</td>
<td>Hendrie and Bolkhoff Warehouse Building</td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>mining machinery plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolores County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74000574</td>
<td>Rico City Hall</td>
<td>Rico</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>silver camp center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Paso County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82001018</td>
<td>Old Colorado City Historic Commercial District</td>
<td>Colorado Springs</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilpin County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000244</td>
<td>Central City - Black Hawk Historic District</td>
<td>Central City</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold mines and town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76002292</td>
<td>Dughtown</td>
<td>Grand Lake</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver campsite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77001362</td>
<td>Lulu City Site</td>
<td>Grand Lake</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gunnison County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74000279</td>
<td>Town of Crested Butte</td>
<td>Crested Butte</td>
<td>C,A,G</td>
<td>silver camp, later coal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85001493</td>
<td>Crystal Mill</td>
<td>Crystal</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>water powered mill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hinsdale County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78000850</td>
<td>Lake City Historic District</td>
<td>Lake City</td>
<td>A,C,a</td>
<td>silver camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000248</td>
<td>Leadville Historic District</td>
<td>Leadville</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>NHL: silver-lead town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Las Animas County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85000981</td>
<td>Cokedale Historic District</td>
<td>Cokedale</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouray County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83000357</td>
<td>Ouray Historic District</td>
<td>Ouray</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>silver town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitkin County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75000529</td>
<td>Ashcroft</td>
<td>Aspen</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ghost town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73000484</td>
<td>Aspen MRA: Mining and Milling 1879-1893</td>
<td>Aspen</td>
<td>A,B,C</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87000194</td>
<td>Smuggler Mine</td>
<td>Ghost Town</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold, ghost town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Juan County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000255</td>
<td>Smuggler-Union Hydroelectric Power Plant</td>
<td>Aspen</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Miguel County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79000621</td>
<td>Silverton Historic District</td>
<td>Silverton</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telluride Historic District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000256</td>
<td>Telluride Historic District</td>
<td>Telluride</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summit County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80000927</td>
<td>Breckenridge Historic District</td>
<td>Breckenridge</td>
<td>A,B,C,a,g</td>
<td>gold town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teller County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000939</td>
<td>Cripple Creek Historic District</td>
<td>Cripple Creek</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor Downtown Historic District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>gold town and mines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

177
APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>89000938</td>
<td>Snowshoe Mine</td>
<td>Gold Hill</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>gold, silver and lead silver millsite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80001111</td>
<td>Dahlonega Consolidated Gold Mine</td>
<td>Dahlonega</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>NHL: gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80002742</td>
<td>Sautee Valley Historic District</td>
<td>Sautee</td>
<td>A,C,D</td>
<td>gold mining area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEORGIA**

Lumpkin County
- 74000626 Calhoun Mine
- 80001111 Dahlonega Consolidated Gold Mine
- 80002742 Sautee Valley Historic District

**IDAHO**

Ada County
- 66000305 Assay Office
- 85000285 Boise Gulch Chinese Mining Site 10-CW-159
- 66000310 Nes Perce National Historical Park
- 72000100 Idaho City
- 76000671 Challis
- 81000207 Custer County

Clearwater County
- 77000459 Custer Historic District
- 75000629 Idaho Historic District
- 75000671 Idaho, Lewis, and Nez Perce Counties

Elmore County
- 77000459 Atlanta Historic District
- 75000629 South Boise Historic Mining District

Fremont County
- 80000170 Clark Fork Historic District
- 75000629 Idaho, Lewis, and Nez Perce Counties

Gleco County
- 85000285 Moore Gulch Chinese Mining Site 10-CW-159

Humboldt County
- 77000459 Atlanta Historic District
- 75000629 South Boise Historic Mining District

Kootenai County
- 80000170 Clark Fork Historic District

Lemhi County
- 77000459 Atlanta Historic District
- 75000629 South Boise Historic Mining District

Owyhee County
- 76000679 Delamar Historic District
- 72000446 Silver City Historic District

Shoshone County
- 84000160 Bullion Tunnel
### APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vie.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>84001179</td>
<td>Pulaski Tunnel and Placer Creek Escape Route</td>
<td>Wallace</td>
<td>A, C, G</td>
<td>silver-lead town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83000289</td>
<td>Wallace Historic District</td>
<td>Wallace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valley County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85002157</td>
<td>Bradock Gold Mining and Milling Company</td>
<td>Thunder City</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>forge and log building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87001386</td>
<td>Stibnite Historic District</td>
<td>Yellow Pine</td>
<td>A, G</td>
<td>tungsten and antimony mine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Idaho Mining Properties**

- Chinese Sites in the Warren Mining District MPS: gold

**IOWA**

- Dubuque County
  - 88002666 Mines of Spain Archeological MPS:
  - 88002664 Lead Mining Community Archeological District: Dubuque
  - 88002665 Dubuque Trading Post--Village of Kettle Chief Archeological District: Dubuque

**MASSACHUSETTS**

- Worcester County
  - 83004141 Tantiusques Reservation: Sturbridge A lead/graphite; prehistoric and colonial

**MICHIGAN**

- Dickinson County
  - 810000305 Chapin Mine Steam Pump Engine: Houghton County
  - 89001097 Calumet Historic District: Calumet
  - 74000985 Calumet and Hecla Industrial Historic District: Calumet
  - 70000271 Quincy Mine No. 2 Shaft Hoist House: Hancock
  - 89001095 Quincy Mining Company Historic District: Hancock

- Iron County
  - 83003672 Caspian Mine Headframe: Iron County MRA Caspian A copper
  - 83003681 Dober Mining Company House: Iron County MRA Caspian A copper mining company buildings
  - 83003711 Hiawatha Mine Number One Complex: Iron County MRA Stambaugh A
  - 83003721 James Mine Historic District: Iron County MRA Mineral Hills A
  - 83003736 Munro - Hanna Mining Company Office: Iron County MRA Iron River A

- Keweenaw County
  - 74000991 Central Mine Historic District: Central A, C copper
  - 77000153 Minong Mine Historic District: Isle Royale NP A, D copper

**Additional Mining Properties in Michigan**

- Copper Peak: copper

**MINNESOTA**
## APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Itasca County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86002126</td>
<td>Hill Annex Mine</td>
<td>Galumet</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koochiching County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Island View</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77000155</td>
<td>Gold Mine Sites</td>
<td>Island View</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chisholm</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78003124</td>
<td>Bruce Mine Headframe</td>
<td>Hibbing</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: iron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000904</td>
<td>Hull-Rust-Mahoning Open Pit Iron Mine</td>
<td>Mountain Iron</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: iron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68000052</td>
<td>Mountain Iron Mine</td>
<td>Ely</td>
<td>A,C,g</td>
<td>iron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78003127</td>
<td>Pioneer Mine Buildings and A Headframe</td>
<td>Tower</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>iron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000905</td>
<td>Soudan Iron Mine</td>
<td>Terre</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISSOURI</td>
<td></td>
<td>Springfield</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Francois County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Missouri Mines State Park</td>
<td>lead mines and mill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74002281</td>
<td>Bonne Terre Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78001847</td>
<td>Pearson Creek Archeological District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaverhead County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dillon</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000426</td>
<td>Bannack Historic District</td>
<td>Anacoda</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>copper smelter site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deer Lodge County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Garnet</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87000607</td>
<td>Anaconda Copper Mining Company Smoke Stack</td>
<td>Garnet</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>silver, manganese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granite County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Philipsburg</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86002787</td>
<td>Philipsburg Historic District</td>
<td>Helena</td>
<td>A,C,g</td>
<td>gold town turned capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis and Clark County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pony</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72000737</td>
<td>Helena Historic District</td>
<td>Pony</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>explosive storage for gold mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Strawberry Mine Historic District gold</td>
<td>B,C</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87001264</td>
<td>Pony Historic District</td>
<td>Virginia City</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87001266</td>
<td>Powder House</td>
<td>Butte</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87001265</td>
<td>Strawberry Mine Historic District</td>
<td>Butte</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold-silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Bow County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000438</td>
<td>Butte Historic District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87002227</td>
<td>Ramsay Historic District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Montana Mining Properties</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alta Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluebird Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comet Town Site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper State Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elkhorn Historic District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOE: silver mine, 1878-DOE: gold, silver, copper &amp; lead mine, 1880s-DOE: flotation milling operation, 1930s-DOE: copperDOE: silver, gold, lead, zinc, and copper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gray Eagle Mine Complex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOE: silver, gold &amp; lead mine, 1890s-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gregory Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOE: silver mine, 1864-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miner's Union Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>surviving building of silver mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morning Glory Mine Complex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOE: precious metals mine, 1919-50s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mount Washington Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOE: silver mine, 1892-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunrise Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOE: gold mine and mill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NEVADA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clark County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85001601</td>
<td>Homestake Mine</td>
<td>Searchlight</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>gold-silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74021144</td>
<td>Potosi</td>
<td>Las Vegas</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver-lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Esmeralda County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82003213</td>
<td>Goldfield Historic District</td>
<td>Goldfield</td>
<td>A,B,C,D</td>
<td>gold-silver company town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eureka County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73001078</td>
<td>Eureka Historic District</td>
<td>Eureka</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver-lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lander County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71000489</td>
<td>Austin Historic District</td>
<td>Austin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>silver town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72000765</td>
<td>Bristol Wells Town Site</td>
<td>Pioche</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>silver town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78001724</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
<td>Pioche</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>silver town center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mineral County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74021147</td>
<td>Aurora</td>
<td>Hawthorne</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold-silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nye County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72000766</td>
<td>Belmont</td>
<td>Tonopah</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>silver mining campsite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71000490</td>
<td>Berlin Historic District</td>
<td>Berlin</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>gold-silver company town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tonopah MPA</td>
<td>Tonopah</td>
<td>A,B,C</td>
<td>gold-silver mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74001149</td>
<td>Tybo Charcoal Kilns</td>
<td>Tonopah</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>for silver smelter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Storey County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000458</td>
<td>Virginia City Historic District</td>
<td>Virginia City</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>NHL: silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Washoe County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82003258</td>
<td>MacKay School of Mines Building, UNR</td>
<td>Reno</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>education/laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>White Pine County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77001344</td>
<td>Fort Schellbourne</td>
<td>Ely</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>gold-silver mining camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71000491</td>
<td>Ward Charcoal Ovens</td>
<td>Ely</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>for silver smelter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Nevada Mining Properties**

| Homestake-Gold Bar Mines and Mills | DOE: 2 mines & camps, 1905-8 |

**NEW JERSEY**

| Sussex County | 80000410 Old Mine Road Historic District | Wallpack Center | A,C | possible 17th c. copper mines |
APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES  
(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEW MEXICO</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catron County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87001541</td>
<td>Mogollon Historic District</td>
<td>Mogollon</td>
<td>A,C,g</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87001567</td>
<td>Socorro Mines Mining Company Mill</td>
<td>Mogollon</td>
<td>A,C,g</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colfax County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78001813</td>
<td>Cataskill Charcoal Ovens</td>
<td>Raton</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Fe County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77000928</td>
<td>Madrid Historic District</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>coal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84002945</td>
<td>Pinos Altos Historic District</td>
<td>Pinos Altos</td>
<td>A,C,a</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78001837</td>
<td>Silver City Historic District</td>
<td>Silver City</td>
<td>A,B,C,a</td>
<td>silver-copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73001141</td>
<td>Shakespeare Ghost Town</td>
<td>Lordsburg</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70000403</td>
<td>White Oak Historic District</td>
<td>White Oaks</td>
<td>A,C</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NORTH CAROLINA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabarrus County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65000587</td>
<td>Reed Gold Mine</td>
<td>Concord</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OKLAHOMA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comanche County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81000455</td>
<td>Arrastra Site</td>
<td>Cache</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78002230</td>
<td>Neers Mining Camp</td>
<td>Lawton</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>mining camp store associated with gold mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittsburg County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80004290</td>
<td>Mine Rescue Station Building</td>
<td>McAlester</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OREGON</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71000676</td>
<td>Sumpter Valley Gold Dredge</td>
<td>Sumpter</td>
<td>A,g</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000950</td>
<td>Jacksonville Historic District</td>
<td>Jacksonville</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallowa County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84000984</td>
<td>Hells Canyon Archeological District</td>
<td>Imnaha</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Additional Oregon Mining Properties</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Carson Mine Historic District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOE: gold mines &amp; town site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Walls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOE: hand-mining of residual gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOUTH CAROLINA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCormick County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85003341</td>
<td>Dorn Gold Mine</td>
<td>McCormick</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

182
APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES  
(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SOUTH DAKOTA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lawrence County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000716</td>
<td>Deadwood Historic District</td>
<td>Deadwood</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL: gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74001892</td>
<td>Lead Historic District</td>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennington County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77001251</td>
<td>Harney Peak Tin Mining Company Buildings</td>
<td>Hill City</td>
<td>A, C, c</td>
<td>tin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TENNESSEE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polk County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83003059</td>
<td>Burra Burra Mine Historic District</td>
<td>Ducktown</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TEXAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brewster County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74000279</td>
<td>Mariscal Mine</td>
<td>Big Bend NP</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>quicksilver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Terlingua</td>
<td>Big Bend NP</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>quicksilver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidio County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76002058</td>
<td>Shafter Historic Mining District</td>
<td>Shafter</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver mining town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>UTAH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beaver County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82004793</td>
<td>Frisco Charcoal Kilns</td>
<td>Milford</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>for silver smelter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77001305</td>
<td>Gold Spring</td>
<td>Modena</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Mormon gold mining camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juab County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003481</td>
<td>Tintic Mining District MRA:</td>
<td>Eureka/Mammoth</td>
<td>A, C, D, d</td>
<td>gold, silver and lead mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003482</td>
<td>Centennial-Eureka Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003482</td>
<td>Diamond Cemetery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003482</td>
<td>Eagle and Blue Bell Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003469</td>
<td>Eagle Cemetery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79002514</td>
<td>Eureka Historic District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003471</td>
<td>Fitch Cemetery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003480</td>
<td>Grand Central Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003468</td>
<td>Mammoth Historic District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003475</td>
<td>Showers Mine and Headframe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003473</td>
<td>Silver City Cemetery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003477</td>
<td>South Iron Blossom Headframe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003476</td>
<td>Sunbeam Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79003472</td>
<td>Tintic Smelter Site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salt Lake County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000736</td>
<td>Bingham Canyon Open Pit Copper Mine</td>
<td>Salt Lake City</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NHL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86002642</td>
<td>Copperton Historic District</td>
<td>Copperton</td>
<td>A, C, g</td>
<td>mill town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76001830</td>
<td>Salt Lake Stock and Mining Exchange Building</td>
<td>Salt Lake City</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

183
### APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic.</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>85003422</td>
<td>Utah Copper Company Mine Superintendent’s House</td>
<td>Copperton</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summit County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mining Boom Era Houses TR</td>
<td>Park City</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>silver town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79002511</td>
<td>Park City Main Street Historic District</td>
<td>Park City</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>silver town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78002698</td>
<td>Silver King Ore Loading Station</td>
<td>Park City</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Utah County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tintic Mining District MRA:</td>
<td>Eureka/Mammoth</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>gold, silver and lead mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003483</td>
<td>Beck No.2 Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003486</td>
<td>Big Hill Shaft Headframe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003491</td>
<td>Charcoal Kilns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003488</td>
<td>Dividend Miner’s Dry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003487</td>
<td>Eureka Lilly Headframe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003479</td>
<td>Iron Blossom No. 3 Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003490</td>
<td>Lime Kilns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79003484</td>
<td>Yankee Headframe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78002700</td>
<td>Tintic Standard Reduction Mill</td>
<td>Goshen</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>silver-lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Washington County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71000861</td>
<td>Wells Fargo &amp; Company Express Building</td>
<td>Silver Reef</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Utah Mining Properties**

**For silver smelter**

**WASHINGTON**

| Chelan County                  | 74000914 | Black Warrior Mine | Stehekin | A | galena        |
| King County                   | 72001271 | Assay Office German Club | Seattle | A, C | established for Klondike gold rush |
| Kittitas County               | 74001965 | Liberty Historic District | Liberty | A, C | gold mining town |
| Snohomish County              | 81000590 | Horseshoe Bend Placer Claim | Sultan | C | gold           |
| Whatcom County                | 74000909 | Devil’s Corner Cliff Walk | Newhalem | A | suspension bridges and half tunnels; miners trail |

**WISCONSIN**

| Grant County                  | 79000079 | St. John Mine | Potosi | A |                        |

**WYOMING**

| Carbon County                 | 73001927 | Boston Wyoming Smelter Site | Encampment | A | copper, Grand Encampment Mining Region |

184
### APPENDIX B: HISTORIC MINING PROPERTIES IN THE RECORDS OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
(as of January 1990)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control#</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>City/Town/Vic</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>73001928</td>
<td>Ferris-Haggarty Mine Site</td>
<td>Encampment</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>copper, Grand Encampment Mining Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fremont County</td>
<td>Atlantic City</td>
<td>A,d</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80004047</td>
<td>Hamilton City</td>
<td>South Pass City</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>National Historic Landmark: gold mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70000670</td>
<td>South Pass City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**
- NHL: National Historic Landmark
- MPS: Multiple Property Submission
- MRA: Multiple Resource Area
- TR: Thematic Resources
- DOE: Determination of Eligibility
APPENDIX C: WESTERN MINING HISTORY: A GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

Leo R. Barker, Historical Archeologist
National Register Programs
National Park Service, Western Regional Office
San Francisco, California

Abbe, Donald R.
1985 *Austin and the Reese River Mining District, Nevada's Forgotten Frontier.* University of Nevada Press, Reno.

Adney, Tappan
1900 *The Klondike Stampede.* New York.

Agaton, Richard V.

Agricola, Georgius. [Georg Bauer]

Akrigg, G. P. V. and Helen B. Akrigg

Albert, H.W.

Allen, J.B.

Allsop, Thomas
1853 *California and Its Gold Mines.* London

Anderson
1877 *Silver and Gold of the South-West.* St. Louis.

Anderson, A.L.

Anderson, Eloise H.

Andrews, John R.

Anonymous

1964 Early Trails and Camps of Plumas County. *Plumas County Historical Society Publication* 15, Quincy.


1883 Hydraulic Mining in California. *Century Magazine* 25(3).


1977 Anatomy of A Mine From Prospect To Production. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, USDA, Ogden, Utah.


1891 The Arrastra. Mining and Scientific Press 63(8):120.


1903 Usefulness of the Arrastra. Mining and Scientific Press 86(10):145.


Aaron, C. H.


Arnold, Emmett L.

Ashley, Palmer C.

Atchearn, Robert G.

Aubry, Lewis E.
1908 The Copper Resources of California. California Mining Bureau Bulletin 50, Sacramento.

Averill, Charles Vollyey

Axford, H. William

Backus, Harriet Fish

Bailey, Edgar H.

Bailey, Gilbert E.
1902 Saline Deposits of California. California State Mining Bureau Bulletin 24, Sacramento.

Bakewell, P.J.

Balcom, Mary G.

Baldwin, George P. (editor)
1904 The Black Hills Illustrated, a Terse Description of Conditions Past and Present of America's Greatest Mineral Belt, its Agriculture and Cattle Resources, Principal Cities, Financial, Commercial, Educational and Religious Institutions, Railways, Scenery and Health and Pleasure Resorts. Black

187
Ball, Nicholas  
1891 The Pioneers of '49. Boston.

Bancroft, Hubert Howe  

Bancroft, Hubert H.  

Barlee, N.L.  

Barrick, James S.  
1959 The Golden Chain of the Mother Lode. Division of Parks and Beaches, Department of Natural Resources, California.

Barsness, Larry  

Bateman, Alan M. and D.H. McLaughlin  

Bean, Edwin F.  
1867 Bean's History and Directory of Nevada County, California.

Becker, George F.  

Belden, L. Burr and Ardis Manly Walker  

Bennett, Esteline  

Berton, Pierre  

Billeb, Emil W.  

Bird, Isabella L.  

Blake, William  

Bonwick, J.  
1872 Mormons and the Silver-Mines of the West.

Bouslaugh, Allen D. and J. Thomas Drake  

Bowers, M.H. and H. Muessig  

Bowie, August J.  
1878 Hydraulic Mining in California. Edinburgh.

Boyd, William Harland

Breckenridge, William M.

Brooks, A.H.

Brown, J. Cabel
1892 Calabazas Or Amusing Recollections of an Arizona "City". Valleeu & Peterson, San Francisco.

Brown, Donald C.

Brown, Marjorie

Brown, Robert L.

Brown, Ronald C.
1987 Ghost Towns of Canada.

Brown, Walter Lee

Browne, John Ross
1865a The Bodie Bluff Mines Located in Mono County, California, Belonging To the Empire Gold and Silver Mining Company of New York. Clark & Maynard, New York.

Browne, John Ross and James W. Taylor

Buffum, E. Gould

Bugbee, E.E.

Burchard, Horacio

Burt, S. W. and E. L. Berthoud
1861 The Rocky Mountain Gold Regions Containing Sketches of its History, Geography, Botony,

Buskett, E.W.

Cain, Ella M. (Cody)

Calhoun, Margaret

Canfield, Chauncey L.

Carr, Stephen L.
1972 The Historical Guide To Colorado Ghost Towns. Western Epics, Salt Lake City.

Carson, James H.

Carter, William

Cash, Joseph H.

Caughey, John Walton

Chadwick, Robert

Chalfant, W.A.

Champness, W.

Chan, Loren Briggs

Chappell, Maxine

Chase, J. Smeaton

Christiansen, Paige W.

Clappe, Louise

Clark, Dwight L.

Clark, William B.
Cleland, Robert Glass

Clifford, Henry B.
1908 *Rocks in the Road to Fortune or the Unsound Side of Mining*. Gotham Press, New York.

Conlin, Joseph R.
1986 *Bacon's Beans and Galantines: Food and Foodways on the Western Mining Frontier*. University of Nevada Press, Reno.

Conner, Daniel Ellis

Coolidge, Dane

Coon, S.J.

Cox, Annie

Crampton, C.G. and D.L. Smith

1961 *The Hoskaniini Papers, Mining in Glen Canyon, 1897-1902*. University of Utah Archaeological Papers 54, Glen Canyon Studies 15.

Crane, Walter R.
1908 *Gold and Silver Comprising an Economic History of Mining in the United States, the Geographical and Geological Occurrence of the Precious Metals, with their Mineralogical Associations, History and Description of Methods of Mining and Extraction of Values, and a Detailed Discussion of the Production of Gold and Silver in the World and the United States*. John Wiley & Sons, New York.

Crawford, J.J.

Croft, Helen Downer

Curley, Edwin A.

Cushman, Dan


Davis, Jean

Davis, Richard Harding

Davis, Sam P. (editor)

Dean, Sheila
1982 *Acid Drainage From Abandoned Metal Mines in the Patagonia Mountains of Southern Arizona*. Coronado National Forest, USDA, Tucson.
DeDecker, Mary

DeGroot, Henry
1860 *Sketches of the Washoe Silver Mines, with a Description of the Soil, Climate, and Mineral Resources of the Country East of the Sierras.* Hutchings and Rosenfield.

DeHaas, John N., Jr. (editor)


DeLano, Alonzo
1854 *Life on the Plains and Among the Diggins.* Auburn and Buffalo.

DeQuille, Dan [William Wright]

Dempsey, Stanley and James E. Fell, Jr.

Dinsdale, Thomas J.
1866 *The Vigilantes of Montana or Popular Justice in the Rocky Mountains, Being a Correct and Impartial Narrative of the Chase, Trial, Capture, and Execution of Henry Plummer's Road Agent Band. Together with Accounts of the Lives and Crimes of Many of the Robbers and Desperadoes, the Whole Being Interspersed with Sketches of Life in the Mining Camps of the "Far West": Forming the Only Reliable Work on the Subject Ever Offered to the Public.* Reprinted 1953, University of Oklahoma Press, Norman.

Dorr, John V. N.

Douglas, William C.

Drury, Wells

Duggan, E.J.
1933 *Ammonia Leaching At Kennecott.* Transactions of the American Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineers 106:547-558.

Dunn, Russell L.
1888 *Drift Mining in California. Eighth Annual Report of the State Mineralogist*, California State Mining Bureau, Sacramento.


Dunning, Charles H. and Edward H. Peplow, Jr.

Eberhart, Perry
1959 *Guide To the Colorado Ghost Towns and Mining Camps.* Sage Books, Chicago.

Egenhoff, Elisabeth L. (compiler)
1949 *The Elephant as They Saw It.* California Department of Natural Resources, Sacramento.

Egenhoff, R.L.
Egleston, Thomas


Eissler, Manuel

Ellingsen, John D.

Elliott, Russell
1966 *Nevada's Twentieth Century Mining Boom: Tonopah, Goldfield, Ely.* University of Nevada Press, Reno.

Emmons, William Harvey

Farish, Thomas Edwin

Faruqiar, Francis P. (editor)

Fatout, Paul


Fay, Albert H.

Fell, James E., Jr.
1979 *Ores to Metals, the Rocky Mountain Smelting Industry.* University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.


Fielder, Mildred

Finck, J.W.

Fisher, Vardis and Opal Laurel Holmes
1979 *Gold Rushes and Mining Camps of the Early American West.* Caxton Printers, Caldwell, Idaho.

Fleming, Jack
1987 *Copper Times, an Animated Chronicle of White Pine County, Nevada.* Seattle.

Fletcher, Thomas C.

Florin, Lambert


1987  *Ghost Towns of the Pacific Frontier*. Promontory Press, New York. (Abridged From "Ghost Towns of the West").


1987  *Ghost Towns of the Southwest*. Promontory Press, New York. (Abridged From "Ghost Towns of the West").

Fossett, Frank


Francavilla, Richard


Fritzberg, A.E.


Fryer, Harold


Galloway, R. E.


Glasscock, Carl B.


Graeme, Richard


Graf, W.L.


Grauman, Melody Webb


Greene, Linda W., and John A. Latschar


Greever, William S.


Gressley, Gene M. (editor)

1968  *Bostonians and Bullion, the Journal of Robert Livermore 1892-1915*. University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.

Grimmett, Robert G.


Grinnell, Joseph

1901  *Gold Hunting in Alaska*. Chicago.

Griswold, Don L. and Jean Harvey Griswold

Gudde, Erwin G.

Hafen, Leroy R. (editor)

Hafen, Leroy R. and Ann W. Hafen (editors)


Hague, J.D.

Hamilton, Patrick

Hammond, Helen

Hammond, John Hays

Hart, Arthur A.

Haskins, C.W.

Hayward, Carle R.

Heikes, V.C.

Hensher, Alan and Jack Peskin

Hezzelwood, G.W.

Hibbard, Benjamin H.

Hickson, Howard

Hill, James M.

Hill, Jim D.

Hinckley, Spiers and Hayes

Hine, Robert
Hittell, John S.  

Holliday, J.S.  

Hollister, Orando J.  

Hollon, W. Eugene  

Homsher, Lola M. (editor)  

Hoover, Herbert C. and L.H. Hoover (translators)  

Horner, Jon Willard  

Howard, Robert West  

Hubbard, Douglass H.  

Hughes, Richard B.  
1957 *Pioneer Years in the Black Hills.* Arthur Clarke, Glendale.

Hungerford, Edward  

Hunt, William R.  

Ingalls, Walter R.  

Ingersoll, Ernest  
1885 *The Crest of the Continent: a Record of a Summer's Ramble in the Rocky Mountains and Beyond.* R. R. Donnelley & Sons, Chicago.


Ingham, G. Thomas  
1880 *Digging Gold Among the Rockies.* Hubbard Brothers, New York.

Jackson, Joseph Henry  

Jackson, W. Turrentine  


1967 *The North Bloomfield Mining District: Report on the Malakoff Mine, the North Bloomfield Mining District and the Town of North Bloomfield.* California Department of Parks and Recreation, Sacramento.

1984 *Wells Fargo & Co. in Idaho Territory.* Idaho State Historical Society, Boise.


Jenkinson, Michael, and Karl Kernberger. 1968 *Ghost Towns of New Mexico.* University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque.


Johnson, Florence Riddle. 1964 *Ghost Trails Country.* Anaconda, Montana.


Kelly, J. Wells. 1862 *First Directory of Nevada Territory containing the Names of Residents in the Principal Towns; a Historical Sketch; the Organic Act, and Other Political Matters of Interest; together with a Description of All the Quartz Mills; Reduction Works, and All Other Industrial Establishments in the Territory; as Also for the Leading Mining Claims; and Various Mineral Discoveries, Works of Internal Improvements, Etc. with a Table of Distances, List of public Officers, and Other Useful Information. Compiled from the Most Recent and Authentic Sources, and Including Sketches of the Washoe Silver Mines by Henry De Groot.* Reprinted 1962, Introduction by Richard Lingenfelter, Talisman Press, Los Gatos, California.

Kemp, Donald C. 1949 *Colorado's Little Kingdom, Pictures and Text Showing the Little Kingdom's Development from the Time of its Inception through its Heyday and Decline to the Present Day.* Sage Books Inc., Chicago.

Kent, Florence Knight. 1930 *The Western Mining Frontier, 1858-1866.* Unpublished Master's Thesis, University of Iowa.

King, Joseph E.

Kinyon, Edmund

Krause, Alfred Frank

Kustel, Guido
1863 *Nevada and California Processes of Silver and Gold Extraction.* Carlton, San Francisco.

Lamb, Mark R.

Latschar, John and Linda W. Greene

Laxalt, Robert

Lee, Mabel Barbee

Leece, Harley M., Jr.

Leggett, Thomas

Leroux, Dolores and Virgil Collins

Lesby, John D.
1987 *The Mining Law: A Study in Perpetual Motion.*

Lewis, Leroy

Lewis, Marvin (editor)
n.d. *The Mining Frontier.* [contemporary 19th century accounts]

Lewis, Oscar

Likes, Robert C. and Glenn R. Day
1975 *From This Mountain - Cerro Gordo [CA].* Chalfant Press, Bishop.

Lincoln, Francis C.

Lindstrom, Joyce (editor)
1984 *Idaho’s Vigilantes by William J. McConnell, Captain of the Payette Vigilantes and James S. Reynolds, Member of the Boise City Vigilantes.* University Press of Idaho, Moscow.

Lingenfelter, Richard E.


Livingston-Little, D. E.
Loose, Warren  

Lord, Elliot  

Looney, Ralph  

Loose, Warren  

Louis, Henry  

Love, Frank  

Lucbbert, N.C.  

Luecke, Mary, Brian Power and Jim Rock  
n.d. *A Glossary of Mining Terms.* Klamath National Forest, Region 5, USDA.

Lyden, C.H.  

Lyman, George D.  


MacKnight, James Arthur  
1892 *The Mines of Montana: Their History and Development to Date.* Prepared for the National Mining Congress, July 12, 1892, at Helena, Montana. C.K. Wells Company, Helena.

Malone, Michael P.  

Marcosson, Isaac F.  


Mann, Ralph E.  

Matson, R.C.  
1932 *Prospecting and Exploration.* Michigan College of Mines.

Maule, William M.  

McGrath, Roger D.  

McMillan, A.C.  

McNaughton, Margaret  
Melesi, Patricia F. and Richard P. Melesi

Miller, Alfred

Miller, Don C.

Miller, Ronald Dean

Molinelli, Lambert

Montana Ghost Town Preservation Society

Montana Highway Commission

Moore, Joseph and George Dickie

Morenhout, Jacques Antoine

Morgan, Dale L. and James R. Scobie (editors)

Morley, Jim and Doris Foley

Morrell, William P.

Morris, Henry Curtis
1955  Desert Gold and Total Prospecting. Washington, D.C.

Mowry, Sylvester

Muckler, Billie Phyllis

Murbarger, Nell

Murphy, Robert J.  

Myers, John  

Myres, S. D.  

Nadeau, Remi  
1965  *Ghost Towns and Mining Camps of California.* Ward Ritchie Press, Los Angeles.

Naramore, C. and C.G. Yale  
1910  *Gold, Silver, Copper, Lead and Zinc in the Western States and Territories in 1908.* Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Nash, June  
1979  *We Eat the Mines, the Mines Eat Us.* Columbia University Press, New York.

Navin, Thomas R.  
1978  *Copper Mining and Management.* University of Arizona Press, Tucson.

Niebur, Jay E.  

North, Diane M. T.  

Notarianni, Philip  

Oberbillig, Ernest  

O'Connor, Richard  
1954  *High Jinks on the Klondike.* Indianapolis.

Odens, Peter  
1973  *Picacho: Life and Death of a Great Gold Mining Camp.* Yuma.

Olson, Lawrence E.  

O'Neill, Wm. O.  
1887  *Central Arizona, for Homes, for Health, for Wealth.* Hoof and Horn Print, Prescott.

Oregon Historical Society  
1970  *Oregon Ghost Towns and Some Historical Communities.* Portland.

Pace, Dick  

Paher, Stanley W.  


Park, Jo

Parker, Morris B.


Parker, Russell L.

Parker, Watson

1981 *Deadwood: the Golden Years*. University of Nebraska, Lincoln.

Parker, Watson and Hugh K. Labert

Patterson, Lawson B.
1862 *Twelve Years in the Mines of California*. Cambridge.

Paterson, T.W.

Paul, Rodman Wilson
1947 *California Gold: the Beginning of Mining in the Far West*. University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.


Paul, Rodman Wilson (editor)
1972 *A Victorian Gentlewoman in the Far West, the Reminiscences of Mary Hallock Foote*. Huntington Library, San Marino, California.

Paul, Wolfgang

Payne, Nellie

Peattie, Roderick (editor)

Peele, Robert (editor)


Pence, Mary Lou and Lola M. Homsher

Pepper, John Henry
1866 *The Playbook of Metals: Including Personal Narratives of Visits to coal, Lead, Copper, and tin Mines; with a Large Number of Interesting Experiments Relating to Alchemy and the Chemistry of the Fifty Metallic Elements*. George Routledge and Sons, London.

Phillips, J. Arthur


Phillips, Paul C. (editor)


Procter, Hazel T. 1975 *Tenderfoot to Sourdough, the True Adventures of Amos Entheus Ball in the Klondike Gold Rush as Told in His Own Words.* New Holland, Pennsylvania.


1909 *Through the Yukon and Alaska.* San Francisco.
1921 The Bunker Hill Enterprise. San Francisco.

1922 Interviews with Mining Engineers. Mining and Scientific Press, San Francisco.


1945 The Romance of Mining. San Francisco.

Ricketts, Pierre de Peyster and Edmund H. Miller


Robinson, Fayette

1849 California and Its Gold Regions. New York.

Rockwell


Rohe, Randall


Rohrbough, Malcolm J.


Rolle, Andrew F. (editor)

1960 The Road to Virginia City, the Diary of James Knox Polk Miller. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman.

Ross, C.P.


Rossillon, M.P.


Saltiel, E. H. and George Barnett


Sawatsky, Don


Scheidell, A.E.M.


Schilling, John H.


Schreier, Nancy B.


Settle, Glen A.

1969 Tropico-Red Hill with a Glorious History of Gold. Privately printed, Rosamond. [CA]

Settle, Raymond W. and Mary Lund Settle (editors)


Shamberger, H.A.


Shaw, D.A.

1900 Eldorado, or, California As Seen by a Pioneer, 1850-1900. Los Angeles.

Sherman, James E. and Barbara H. Sherman


Shinn, Charles Howard


Shumate, Albert

Shumway, Gary L., L. Vredenburgh, and Russell Hartill


Silliman, Benjamin and William Blake
1864 *Prospectus of the Empire Gold and Silver Mining Company of New York, With Reports thereon of Professor B. Silliman, Jr. of Yale College, and Professor W.P. Blake, Mining Engineer of California.* William H. Arthur, Stationer, New York.

Simonin, Louis L.

Simons, Frederick

Sisco, A.G. and C.S. Smith
1951 *Treatise On Ores and Assaying,* By Lazarus Ercker. (German 1580) University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

Sloane, Howard N. and Lucille N.

Smith, C.S. and M.T. Gnudi

Smith, Duane A.


1985 *The Untapped Ore of History.* State Historical Society of Colorado.


Smith, Dwight L. (editor)

Smith, E.A.

Smith, Grant Horace


Sonnichsen, C. L.
1974 *Colonel Greene and the Copper Skyrocket, the Spectacular Rise and Fall of William Cornell*

Sorte, Donald L.

Sparling, Wayne

Spence, Clark C.

Splitter, Henry W.
1957 *Quicksilver At New Almaden*. Pacific Historical Review 26: .

Sprague, Marshall

Spude, Robert L.S.

Spude, Robert L.S. and Sandra McDermott Faulkner (compilers)


Steffen, Jerome

Stellman, Louis J.
1934 *Mother Lode*. San Francisco.

Stetefeldt, Carl A.

Stoehr, Eric C.

Stoll, William T.
1932 *Silver Strike: The True Story of Silver Mining in the Coeur d'Alenes*. Boston.

Storms, William H.

1911 *How To Build an Arrastra*. Engineering and Mining Journal 91(22):1053-1054.

Stumpf, Gary
1979 *Gold Mining in Siskiyou County 1850-1900*. Siskiyou County Historical Society, Yreka.

Talbot, Bill

Tallent, Annie E.
1889 *The Black Hills*. St. Louis.

Tays, E.A.H.

Thomas, Sewell
1959 *Silhouettes of Charles S. Thomas, Colorado Governor and United States Senator*. Caxton Printers, Caldwell, Idaho.
Thompson, George

Tilton, Cecil G.

Titley, Spencer and Carol Hicks (editor)

Todd, Arthur C.

Trimble, William Joseph

Tucker, W.B.

Tucker, W.B. and R.J. Sampson

Turnbull, Elsie G.
N.D. Ghost Towns and Drowned Towns of West Kootenay.

United States Bureau of Mines

United States Department of the Interior

United States Treasury Department

U.S. Borax

Van Saun, Edwin

Vanderburg, W.O.

1938 Reconnaissance of Mining Districts in Eureka County, Nevada. Information Circular 7022, United States Bureau of Mines, Washington D.C.

VerPlanck, W.E.

Vinett, A.
1882 Buena Vista and Tributary Mining Camps: A Sketch of the Mines of Cottonwood and La Plata Mining Districts in Chaffee County, Colorado. Times Book and Job Rooms, Buena Vista, Colorado.

Von Bernnewitz, M.W.

Voynick, Stephen


Waite, Susan 1974 *An Historical Inventory of the Marysville Ghost Town.* Bureau of Land Management, Missoula.


1879a *Complete Guide To the Mono County Mines. Description of Bodie, Esmeralda, Indian, Lake, Laurel Hill, Prescott, and Other Mining Districts.* San Francisco.


Wells, Merle W.  


Wells, William V.  

West, Elliott  
1979  *The Saloon on the Rocky Mountain Mining Frontier*. University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.

West, Robert C.  


Wheat, Carl I.  

White, Helen McCann (editor)  

White, Katherine A.  
1930  *A Yankee Trader in the Gold Rush, the Letters of Franklin A. Buck*. Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston.

Wilhelm, Walt  

Wilkins, James H. (editor)  

Williams, George, III  
1980  *Rosa May: the Search For A Mining Camp Legend*.

1981  *The Guide To Bodie and Eastern Sierra Historic Sites*. Tree By the River Publisher, Riverside.

Williams, J. Gary and Ronald W. Stark (editors)  

Williams, Stephen  

Wilson, Eldred D.  


Wilson, Eldred P., J.B. Cunningham and G.M. Butler  
Wolf, David  

Wolle, Muriel Vincent Sibell  
1953 *The Bonanza Trail: Ghost Towns and Mining Camps of the West*. Indiana University Press, Bloomington.


Woodward, Arthur (editor)  

Wyckoff, Robert M.  

Wyman, Mark  

Wynn, Marcia Rittenhouse  

Xantos, John  

Yale, Charles S.  

Young, Otis E., Jr.  


Zamonski, Stanley W. and Teddy Keller  

Zeitelhack, June and Jan Zeitelhack La Barge  

**Basic Periodicals, Series, and Sources**

- American Historical Review
- American West
- Annals of the Association of American Geographers
- Arizona and the West
- California Historical Society Quarterly
- California History
- Canadian Historical Review
- Colorado Magazine of History
- Colorado Quarterly
- Desert Frontier Times
- Historical Society of Southern California Quarterly
- Idaho Yesterdays
- Landscape
- Magazine of Western History
- Montana
- Montana Ghost Town Quarterly
- Nevada Historical Society Quarterly

210
North Dakota History
New Mexico Historical Review
Oregon Historical Quarterly
Pacific Historical Review
Pacific Northwest Quarterly
South Dakota Historical Society Collections
Southwestern Historical Quarterly
Utah Historical Quarterly
Western Historical Quarterly

American Journal of Mining, Milling, ...Etc. 1866-1869
Arizona Bureau of Mines Bulletin
California Division of Mines Report
California Journal of Mines and Geology
California Mining Bureau Report
California Mining Bureau unpublished field notes
Colorado School of Mines Magazine (Golden) 1910-1920
Economic Geology
Engineering and Mining Journal (New York) 1866-1920
Engineering Magazine 1893-1898
Idaho Bureau of Mines and Geology Pamphlets
Idaho Bureau of Mines and Geology Bulletin
Mineralogical Record
Mining and Scientific Press (San Francisco) 1872-1920
Mining Record (New York)
Mining Reporter (Denver) 1905-1907
Mining Review
Mining Science
Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology Bulletin
Pacific Coast Annual Mining Review and Stock Ledger (~1878)
Pacific Coast Miner (San Francisco) 1902-1910
Pahapoa Quarterly (Rapid City) 1912-1923
Salt Lake Mining Review (Salt Lake City) 1912-1920.
School of Mines Quarterly (New York) 1879-1914.
Scientific Press (San Francisco) 1860-1872
Transactions, American Institute of Mining Engineers, (New York) 1871-1919.
United States Bureau of Mines Information Circulars
United States Geological Survey Bulletins
United State Geological Survey Professional Papers
Western Chemist and Metallurgist (Denver) 1905-1910

Reports of the State Mineralogist (by State)
Register of Mines and Minerals (by County; State Published)

Articles of Incorporation (County Recorder)
Bank and Water Claims (County Recorder)
Books of Deeds (County Recorder)
Tax Rolls (County Tax Assessor)

United States Census Bureau
United States Mining Statistics
APPENDIX D: THE ARCHEOLOGY OF HISTORIC MINING SITES:
SOURCES

Leo R. Barker, Historical Archeologist
National Register Programs
National Park Service, Western Regional Office
San Francisco, California

Alanen, Arnold J.

Aschmann, Homer

Ayres, James E.


Babcock, William A., Daniel Gallacher, Christine Amos, Sally T. Greiser and T. Weber Greiser
1982 Historical Cultural Survey of Selected Abandoned Mine Sites in the State of Montana. 2 volumes.

Babcock, William, Daniel Gallacher, and Pamela Liggett

Baker, Steven G.

Bente, Vance G., and Mary Hilderman-Smith

Berge, Dale L.

Brown, Marley R., III
1980 Research Design for Historical Archaeology - New Melones. Ms. on file at Interagency Archelogical Services, National Park Service, San Francisco.

Buchler, Jeff (editor)

Busch, Jane

Campbell, Paul and David J. Cuming

Cazier, Kris Ann and Dennis Thompson

Chavez, David, Laurence H. Shoup, James G. Maniery, with contributions by Mary L. Maniery and Vance G. Bente
Childress, Jeffrey G. and Eric W. Ritter

Clark, C.M.

Costello, Julia G.

Craib, John L.

Deagan, Kathleen

Druss, Mark and Claudia Druss

Edaburn, Sharon

Emmons, William H.

Felton, David L., Francis Lortie, Kathleen Davis, and Leslie Lewis

Felton, David L., Bonnie S. Porter and Phillip W. Hines

Fenenga, Franklin

Foley, Vincent P.
1968 On the Meaning of Industrial Archaeology. Historical Archaeology 2:66-68.

Fontana, Bernard L.

Francaviglia, Richard

Fredrickson, David A.
1979 An Archaeological Survey of the Knoxville-Manhattan Mine Area, Napa County, California. Report on file at the Anthropological Studies Center, Sonoma State University, Rohnert Park.
1982 Cultural Resources Study in the Knoxville Region: Lake, Napa and Yolo Counties, California. Report prepared by the Anthropological Studies Center, Sonoma State University, Rohnert Park. Submitted to D'Appolonia Consulting Engineers, Inc.
Godoy, Ricardo

Gradwohl, David M. and Nancy M. Osborn

Greenwood, Roberta

Greenwood, Roberta and Vance Bente
1976 *Evaluation of Historical Resources, New Melones Reservoir Project Area*. Submitted to the Corps of Engineers, Sacramento District.


1977b *Survey and Site Evaluation, Tutletown Access Road, New Melones Lake Project*. Submitted to the Corps of Engineers, Sacramento District.

Greenwood, Roberta S. and Laurence H. Shoup

Hantman, Jeffrey L. and Jeanette A. McKenna
1985 *O'Rourke's Camp: Social Archaeology of an Early Twentieth Century Construction Town*. Anthropological Field Studies 7, Office of Cultural Resources Management, Arizona State University, Tempe.

Hardesty, Donald L.


1987a *Cultural Resources Data Recovery at the Gold Bar Mine, Death Valley National Monument*. Columbus Mines, Inc., and the Department of Anthropology, University of Nevada, Reno.

1968 The Archaeology of Mining and Miners: A View from the Silver State. Special Publication Series 8, Society for Historical Archaeology.


Hattori, Eugene M., Marna Area Thompson, and Alvin R. McLane 1984 Historic Pinyon Pine Utilization in the Cortez Mining District in Central Nevada: The Use of Dendrochronology in Historical Archaeology and Historical Reconstruction. Desert Research Institute Social Science Center Technical Report 39, Reno.


Johnson, Jerald J.  

Jones, Terry, with contributions by David Hunt, Michael Jablonowski, Adrian Praetzellis, Mary Praetzellis, and Dwight Simons  

Kelly, Roger E.  

Kelly, Roger E. and Marsha C.S. Kelly  

LaLande, Jeffrey Max  

Leone, Mark P. and Parker B. Potter, Jr. (eds.)  

Levy, Benjamin  

Newell, Diane (ed.)  

Ostrogorsky, Michael  

Palka, Eugene J.  
1986 *The Cultural Landscape of the Athens County Coal Region: A Reflection of its Mining Activities from 1885-1927.* Unpublished Master’s Thesis, Department of Geography, Ohio University, Athens.

Parker, Patricia  
1980 *One Hundred Years of History in the California Desert: An Overview of Historic Archeological Resources at Joshua Tree National Monument.* Western Region Office, National Park Service, San Francisco.

Pippin, Lonnie C.  

Pippin, Lonnie C. (editor)  

Pippin, Lonnie C. and Ronald Reno  
1983 *Archaeology of the Borealis Project Area.* Social Science Center, Desert Research Institute, Reno.

Pohs, H.A.  

Porter, Bonnie, D.L. Felton and Paul Nesbitt  

Praetzellis, Adrian and Mary Praetzellis  
1988 *Interim Report: Cultural Resources of the Proposed Brush Creek Joint Mining Venture/Pioneer...*
Mine Expansion, Sierra County, California. Cultural Resources Facility, Anthropological Studies Center, Sonoma State University, Rohnert Park.

Rackerby, Frank
1965 The Archaeology of the Middle Fork of the American River Project, Placer County, California. Submitted to the National Park Service, San Francisco.

Rees, D. Morgan

Reno, Ronald L.

Reno, Ronald L. and Alvin R. McLane

Reynolds, William E., S. Sobelman, M. McCarthy, and G. Kinkade.

Ritchie, Neville

Ritter, Eric W.

Rocha, Guy Louis

Rock, James

Rodman, Valerie

Rohe, Randall

Sande, Theodore A.

Schuyler, Robert L.

Scott, Frank K.

Shenk, Lynette

Simms, S.R. and J.A. Vlasich
1980 Archeological Survey in the Bayhorse Mining District, Custer County, Idaho and the History of the Bayhorse Mining District. Archeological Center Reports of Investigations 80-11, Archaeological Center, Department of Anthropology, University of Utah.

217
South Dakota State Historic Preservation Center

Stapp, Darby C. and Julia Longenecker
1984 *1983 Test Excavations at 10-CW-159, the Fire Chinese Mining Site.* University of Idaho Anthropological Research Manuscript Series 80. Laboratory of Anthropology, University of Idaho, Moscow.

Stevenson, Mark G.

Stumpf, Gary
1981 *19th Century Gold Mining: Frontier Ties to the Outside World.* Ms. in author's possession.

Sutton, P.A.

Teague, George
1980 *Reward Mine and Associated Sites.* Publications in Anthropology 11, Western Archeological Center, National Park Service.


Teague, George and Lynette Shenk
1977 *Excavations at Harmony Borax Works.* Publications in Anthropology 6, Western Archeological Center, National Park Service.

Tordoff, Judith D. and Mary L. Manieri
1986 *Analysis, Evaluation, Effect Determination and Mitigation Plan for Two Chinese Mining Sites in Butte County, California.* Report submitted to the Lassen National Forest, Susanville, California.

Tordoff, Judith D. with Dana McGowan Seldner
1987 *Dutch Gulch Lake Excavation at Thirteen Historic Sites in the Cottonwood Mining District. Cottonwood Creek Project, Shasta and Tehama Counties, California.* Prepared by the Hornet Foundation of California State University, Sacramento, and Theodoratus Cultural Research, Fair Oaks. Submitted to the Sacramento District Corps of Engineers.

Turner, Arnie and Linda Armentrout

Vaughan, Trudy
1986 *Archaeological Investigations at a Sacramento River Mining Camp (CA-Sha-1450), Shasta County, California.* Report prepared for the City of Redding and the Bureau of Land Management, Redding Resource Area, Redding, California.

Vogel, Robert M.

Wallace, William J.


1972 *Exploratory Excavations at the Harmony Borax Works, Death Valley National Monument.* Ms. on file, Western Archeological and Conservation Center, National Park Service, Tucson.


Weitzman, David
Western Cultural Resource Management, Inc.

Zeier, Charles
1985 Archaeological Data Recovery Associated with the Mt. Hope Project, Eureka County, Nevada. Cultural Resources Series 8, Bureau of Land Management, Reno.


Zier, C.K., C. Schweigert, and R. Rosenberg

Zindel, Udo